

# 目 录

## 第一章 以中心思想方式记忆单词

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Group 1. 有关 Skill [技巧] 的词群 .....               | 2  |
| Group 2. 有关 Poverty [贫穷] 的词群 .....             | 4  |
| Group 3. 有关 Wealth [财富] 的词群 .....              | 6  |
| Group 4. 有关 Fear [恐惧] 的词群 .....                | 9  |
| Group 5. 有关 Courage [勇气] 的词群 .....             | 11 |
| Group 6. 有关 Concealment [隐藏] 的词群 .....         | 13 |
| Group 7. 有关 Disclosure [揭发] 的词群 .....          | 15 |
| Group 8. 有关 Agreement [一致] 的词群 .....           | 17 |
| Group 9. 有关 Disagreement [不一致] 的词群 .....       | 20 |
| - Group 10. 有关 Eating [吃] 的词群 .....            | 24 |
| Group 11. 有关 Size, Quantity [大小, 数量] 的词群 ..... | 27 |
| Group 12. 有关 Weakness [衰弱] 的词群 .....           | 30 |
| Group 13. 有关 Strength [强壮] 的词群 .....           | 32 |
| Group 14. 有关 Neglect [忽视] 的词群 .....            | 36 |
| Group 15. 有关 Care [谨慎] 的词群 .....               | 38 |
| Group 16. 有关 Residence [居住] 的词群 .....          | 41 |
| Group 17. 有关 Disobedience [违抗] 的词群 .....       | 44 |
| Group 18. 有关 Obedience [服从] 的词群 .....          | 46 |
| Group 19. 有关 Time [时间] 的词群 .....               | 50 |
| - Group 20. 有关 Necessity [需要] 的词群 .....        | 53 |

## 第二章 认识希腊词根以增加词汇

|  |    |
|--|----|
| - Group 1. Aut, Auto—self [自己] .....     | 65 |
| Group 2. Cracy—government [政府; 政体] ..... | 68 |
| Group 3. Dem, Demo—people [人民] .....     | 71 |
| Group 4. Pan, Panto—complete [全部] .....  | 73 |
| Group 5. Chron, Chrono—time [时间] .....   | 75 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Group 6. Mania—madness [疯狂] .....                    | 77  |
| Group 7. Ped—child [小孩] .....                        | 79  |
| Group 8. Ortho—correct [正确的] .....                   | 81  |
| Group 9. Gen, Genea—race [种族] .....                  | 83  |
| Group 10. Meter, Metr—measure [度量] .....             | 85  |
| Group 11. Ant, Anti—against [反抗] .....               | 87  |
| Group 12. Onym, Onomato—word [词] .....               | 90  |
| Group 13. Derm, Dermato—skin [皮肤] .....              | 92  |
| Group 14. Nom, Nem—management [管理] .....             | 93  |
| Group 15. Phan, Phen—show [显示] .....                 | 96  |
| Group 16. Therm, Thermo—heat [热] .....               | 98  |
| Group 17. Prot, Proto—first [第一] .....               | 100 |
| Group 18. Thesis, Thet—set [放置] .....                | 102 |
| Group 19. Aster, Astr, Astro—star [星星] .....         | 104 |
| Group 20. Gram, Graph—letter, writing [字母; 书写] ..... | 107 |

### 第三章 认识拉丁词首、词根以增加词汇

#### 第一部份 拉丁词首

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Group 1. Ab, A, Abs—from, off [从; 离开] .....          | 116 |
| Group 2. Ad—to [去] .....                             | 120 |
| Group 3. Ante—before [之前] .....                      | 123 |
| Group 4. Post—after [之后] .....                       | 123 |
| Group 5. Bi—two [二] .....                            | 125 |
| Group 6. Semi—half [一半] .....                        | 125 |
| Group 7. E, Ex—out [向外] .....                        | 129 |
| Group 8. In, Im—in, against [向内; 对抗] .....           | 129 |
| Group 9. Extra—outside [在外] .....                    | 135 |
| Group 10. Intra—within [在内] .....                    | 135 |
| Group 11. Contra, Contro, Counter—against [对抗] ..... | 137 |
| Group 12. Inter—between [在~之间] .....                 | 139 |
| Group 13. In, Il, Im, Ir—not, un [不; 非] .....        | 142 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Group 14. Bene—good [好] .....                    | 146 |
| Group 15. Mal—evil [恶] .....                     | 146 |
| Group 16. De—down, opposite of [向下;相反] .....     | 149 |
| Group 17. Dis—opposite of [相反] .....             | 152 |
| Group 18. Se—apart [分离] .....                    | 155 |
| Group 19. Circum—round [周围] .....                | 157 |
| Group 20. Con, Co, Col, Cor—together [一起] .....  | 159 |
| Group 21. Ob—against, over [对抗;超越] .....         | 161 |
| Group 22. Per—through, thoroughly [贯穿;彻底地] ..... | 163 |
| Group 23. Pre—before [先前] .....                  | 166 |
| Group 24. Pro—forward [向前] .....                 | 168 |

## 第二部份 拉丁词根

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Group 1. Am, Amor—love, liking [爱;喜欢] .....          | 172 |
| Group 2. Anim—mind, will [精神;意志] .....               | 173 |
| Group 3. Fin—end, boundary [结束;界限] .....             | 175 |
| Group 4. Flu, Fluc, Flux—flow [流] .....              | 177 |
| Group 5. Gen, Gener, Genit—birth, class [生;种类] ..... | 179 |
| Group 6. Greg—gather [聚集] .....                      | 180 |
| Group 7. Here, hes—stick [附着] .....                  | 182 |
| Group 8. Lateral—side [边] .....                      | 183 |
| Group 9. Litera—letter [字] .....                     | 185 |
| Group 10. Luc, Lum—light [光] .....                   | 186 |
| Group 11. Man, Manu—hand [手] .....                   | 188 |
| Group 12. Pend, Pens—hang [悬挂] .....                 | 189 |
| Group 13. Pon, Pos—put [放置] .....                    | 192 |
| Group 14. Scrib, Script—write [写] .....              | 193 |
| Group 15. Simil, Soli—similar [相似] .....             | 195 |
| Group 16. Sol, Soli—single [单一] .....                | 196 |
| Group 17. Solv, Solu, Solut—loosen [松开] .....        | 198 |
| Group 18. Und, Unda—wave, flow [波浪;流] .....          | 200 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Group 19. Ver, Vera, Veri—true, truth [真的; 真实] ..... | 202 |
| Group 20. Vid, Vis—see [看] .....                     | 203 |

## ✓ 第四章 认识盎格魯·撒克遜词首以增加词汇

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Group 1. Fore—before [在前] .....                             | 217 |
| Group 2. Mis—bad(ly), wrong(ly) [坏的(地); 错的(地)] .....        | 220 |
| Group 3. Out—beyond, more than [超过; 比~更] .....              | 222 |
| Group 4. Over—too, over [太; 超过] .....                       | 224 |
| Group 5. Un—not [非] .....                                   | 227 |
| Group 6. Under—beneath, insufficient(ly) [在下; 不足的(地)] ..... | 230 |
| Group 7. Up—up, upward [上; 向上] .....                        | 233 |
| Group 8. With—back, away, against [向后; 离开; 对抗] .....        | 236 |

## 第五章 出自希腊罗马神话的词汇 .....

243

## 第六章 出自法文的英文词汇

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Group 1. 描述人的词 .....        | 258 |
| Group 2. 表示人的词 .....        | 260 |
| Group 3. 与人的特性或情感有关的词 ..... | 264 |
| Group 4. 与说和写有关的词 .....     | 267 |
| Group 5. 与情势有关的词 .....      | 271 |
| Group 6. 与历史和政府有关的词 .....   | 274 |
| Group 7. 与艺术有关的词 .....      | 276 |
| Group 8. 与食物有关的词 .....      | 279 |
| Group 9. 与穿着有关的词 .....      | 282 |
| Group 10. 各方面的词 .....       | 285 |

## 第七章 出自意大利文的英文词汇

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Group 1. 有关歌声的词 .....       | 295 |
| Group 2. 有关音乐作品速度节拍的词 ..... | 296 |

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Group 3. 有关强弱的词 .....   | 298 |
| Group 4. 有关音乐效果的词 ..... | 299 |
| Group 5. 有关作曲的词 .....   | 300 |
| Group 6. 与艺术有关的词 .....  | 302 |
| Group 7. 与人有关的词 .....   | 305 |
| Group 8. 描述人处境的词 .....  | 305 |
| Group 9. 有关食物的词 .....   | 306 |
| Group 10. 一般性的词 .....   | 306 |

## 第八章 出自西班牙文的英文词汇

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Group 1. 有关人的词 .....      | 313 |
| Group 2. 有关建筑、穿着等的词 ..... | 316 |
| Group 3. 有关地方、动物等的词 ..... | 318 |

## 第九章 词汇的举一反三——衍生词 .....

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| 何谓衍生词(Derivative) .....      | 323 |
| 1. 加上词首成衍生词 .....            | 323 |
| 2. 加上词首 UN 或 IN 成衍生词 .....   | 325 |
| 3. 加上词尾成衍生词 .....            | 327 |
| 4. 词尾为 y 的词如何形成衍生词 .....     | 328 |
| 5. 词尾为不发音的 e 的词如何形成衍生词 ..... | 330 |
| 6. 词尾加 ly 成衍生词 .....         | 332 |
| 7. 要重复词尾的衍生词 .....           | 335 |
| 8. 一些麻烦的衍生词 .....            | 339 |

## 第十章 关系词及类比词 .....

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| 词的关系 .....      | 346 |
| 词义类比问题 .....    | 347 |
| 交替型式的类比问题 ..... | 354 |

## 第一章

# 以中心思想方式记忆单词

增强词汇有效的方法是研读相关的词群。根据这个方法,譬如可先读一群和“贫穷”有关的生词,然后再读和“财富”有关的词,你就很快会发现,同时读几个相关的词,比读不相关的生词表有用得多。

本章共分二十组词群,每组都是中心思想相同的词。每个中心思想下,都有很多重要的生词,并有定义和例句。这些例句都是特别造的,以帮助你牢记定义和各个生词的用法。

尽管有这一切设计,要是你不照着做,还是达不到读本书所能产生的效果。扩充词汇是件划算且富挑战性的工作。它需要不断的努力和想象。以下是几项建议,能使你由本章获益良多。

1. 仔细注意每个例句,然后至少在心中自己造个相似的句子。
2. 用头脑多反复练习,而不要机械化地练习。复习你失误的词。
3. 在适当的场合中,尽快特意使用你的新词,例如和朋友聊天,课堂讨论,写信或作文都可用。只有练习运用生词,它们才会成为你的一部分。

本章收集归纳的词群,均为日常重要或考试常考的词汇。内容包括有关 skill(技巧),poverty(贫穷),wealth(财富),fear(恐惧),courage(勇气),concealment(隐藏),disclosure(揭发),agreement(一致),disagreement(不一致),eating(吃),size,quantity(大小,数量),weakness(衰弱),strength(强壮),neglect(忽视),care(谨慎),residence(居住),disobedience(违抗),obedience(服从),time(时间),necessity(需要)等二十个 groups,现在让我们一组一组讨论。

**Group 1**

**有关 Skill“技巧”的词群**

**apprentice** [ə'prentis] *n.* 学徒; 徒弟

—person learning an art or trade under a skilled worker; learner; beginner; novice; tyro

Young Ben Franklin learned the printing trade by serving as an *apprentice* to his half brother James.

小班·富兰克林借着到他同父异母的哥哥詹姆斯那里当学徒, 而学会了印刷手艺。

**aptitude** ['æptitju:d] *n.* 资质; 才能

—natural tendency to learn or understand; bent; talent

Eric is clumsy with tools; he has little mechanical *aptitude*.

艾立克不擅长使用工具; 他没什么机械方面的才能。

**craftsman** ['kra:ftsmən] *n.* 技工; 精于一门工艺的匠人

—skilled workman; artisan

To build a house, you need the services of carpenters, bricklayers, plumbers, electricians, and several other *craftsmen*.

要盖一间房子, 你必须请木匠、泥水匠、水管工人、电工、还有许多其他专门的技工。

**dexterity** [deks'teriti] *n.* 技巧; 灵活

—skill in using the hands or mind; deftness; adroitness

You can't expect an apprentice to have the same *dexterity* as a master craftsman.

你不能期望一个学徒做得象卓越的技工一样灵活。

**adroit** (*ant. maladroit, inept*) [ə'droit] *adj.* 熟练的; 灵巧的

—expert in using the hands or mind; skillful; clever; deft; dexterous  
Our **adroit** passing enabled us to score four touchdowns.

我们熟练的传球, 使我们能得到四个触地球的分數。

**ambidextrous** ['æmbi'dekstrəs] *adj.* 双手很灵巧的; 熟练的

—able to use both hands equally well

Jack is an **ambidextrous** hitter; he can bat right-handed or left-handed.

杰克是一位双手都很灵巧的打击手; 他可以用右手或左手打击。

**versatile** ['vɜ:sətail] *adj.* 多才多艺的; 多方面的

—capable of doing many things well; many-sided; all-around

Leonardo da Vinci was remarkably **versatile**. He was a painter, sculptor, architect, musician, engineer, and scientist.

李奥拿多·达芬奇出名的多才多艺, 他是画家、雕刻家、建筑师、音乐家、工程师, 也是一位科学家。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

- If you have musical \_\_\_\_\_, you should not have too much trouble in learning to play an instrument.  
(A) aptitude (B) ineptness
- In the olden days, a boy learned a trade by serving as a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ to a master craftsman.  
(A) artisan (B) apprentice
- Ralph has been on the baseball, track, and soccer teams. He is a(an) \_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_ athlete.

- (A)maladroit (B)versatile

4. Since my right hand is injured, how can you expect me to write? I am not \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A)ambidextrous (B)adroit

5. The \_\_\_\_\_'s dexterity with tools is the result of years of experience.

- (A)tyro (B)craftsman

**【解答】**

1. (A) 2. (B) 3. (B) 4. (A) 5. (B)

**Group 2**

**有关 Poverty“贫穷”的词群**

**indigence** [ˈɪndɪdʒəns] *n.* 贫穷

——poverty

By hard work, many Americans have raised themselves from *indigence* to wealth.

许多美国人借着辛勤的工作，从贫困擢升为富裕。

**economize** [i(:)ˈkɒnəmaɪz] *vi.* 节省开支；节俭

——cut down expenses; be frugal

Housewives can *economize* by buying their milk in gallon containers.

家庭主妇可以购买加仑装的牛奶而节省开支。

**impoverish** [im'povəriʃ] *vt.* 使成赤贫

—make very poor; reduce to poverty

The increase in dues is only 10 cents. It will not *impoverish* any member.  
会费只增加十分钱，不会使任何会员变穷的。

**destitute** ['destitju:t] *adj.* 缺乏的；穷困的

—not possessing the necessities of life such as food, shelter, and clothing; needy; indigent

The severe earthquake killed hundreds of people and left thousands *destitute*.

强烈的地震使数百人罹难，留下数千人穷困无依。

**frugal** ['fru:gəl] *adj.* 1. 不足的 2. 节省的

—1. barely enough; scanty 2. avoiding waste; economical; sparing; saving; thrifty

The old man had nothing to eat but bread and cheese; yet he offered to share this *frugal* meal with his visitor.

那个老人只有干酪面包可吃，但是他把自己的不大足够的食物与访客共享。

An allowance of \$ 200 a week for lunches and fares isn't much, but you can get by on it if you are *frugal*.

一星期二百元的午餐及车费津贴不算多，但是如果你节省一点还是可以过得去。

Group 3

有关 Wealth“财富”的词群

**avarice** ['ævərɪs] *n.* 贪婪; 贪心

—excessive desire for wealth; greediness

People who suffer from *avarice* spend much less and save much more than they should.

那些贪心的人们,花的比他们应花的少,而省的比他们应省的多。

**dowry** ['daʊəri] *n.* 嫁妆

—money, property, etc., that a bride brings to her husband

With his wife's *dowry*, the young attorney was able to open a law office.

这年轻的律师靠他太太的嫁妆,开了一家律师事务所。

**means** [mi:nz] *n.* 金钱; 财富

—wealth; property; resources

To own an expensive home, a yacht, and a limousine, you have to be a man of *means*.

要拥有一幢昂贵的房子、一艘游艇和一部豪华轿车,你得很有钱。

**opulence** ['ɒpjuləns] *n.* 富裕; 丰富

—wealth; riches; affluence

Dickens contrasts the *opulence* of France's nobility with the indigence of her peasants.

狄更斯比较法兰西贵族的富裕与其农民的贫穷。

**covet** ['kʌvɪt] *vt.* 垂涎; 贪图(尤指属于他人的东西)

—desire; long for; crave, especially something belonging to another

Peter *coveted* his neighbor's farm but could not get her to sell it.

彼得贪图邻居的田, 但却没办法使她卖掉这块田。

**fleece** [fli:s] *vt.* (喻) 骗取(某人)

—(literally, to remove the wool from a sheep or a similar animal) deprive or strip of money or belongings by fraud; charge excessively for goods or services; rob; cheat; swindle

If your brother paid \$400 for that car, he was *fleeced*. The mechanic says it is worth \$150.

如果你弟弟花四百美元买那部车, 那他就被骗了。技工说那部车只值一百五十美元。

**hoard** [hɔ:d] *vt.* 贮藏

—save and conceal; accumulate; amass

Tom had a reputation as a miser who *hoarded* every penny he could get his hands on.

汤姆将能得到手的每一分钱都贮藏起来, 所以有守财奴之称。

**affluent** ['æfluənt] *adj.* 富裕的; 丰富的

—very wealthy; rich; opulent

The new wing to the hospital was made possible by a gift of \$500,000 from an *affluent* contributor.

由一位富有的捐助人, 捐献五十万美元而使医院一侧能增建一排房屋。

**financial** [fi'nænʃəl] *adj.* 财政的; 金融的

—having to do with money matters; monetary; pecuniary; fiscal

People who keep spending more than they earn usually get into *financial*

difficulties.

凡是开销一直大于收入的人，经常会陷于财政困难。

**lavish** ['læviʃ] *adj.* (↔sparing) 1. 慷慨的；大方的 2. 过多的；过度的

—1. too free in giving, using, or spending; profuse 2. given or spent too freely; very abundant; more than enough; profuse

The young heir was warned that he would soon have nothing left if he continued to be *lavish* with money.

这年轻继承人被警告说，如果他再挥金如土，将会很快破产。

Vera's composition is good, but it doesn't deserve the *lavish* praise that Linda gave it.

维拉的作文不错，但却不值得琳达过度的称赞。

**lucrative** ['lu:kɹətɪv] *adj.* 可获利的；赚钱的

—profitable; moneymaking

To run a restaurant is a *lucrative* business.

经营餐厅是赚钱的生意。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

- As the world's most \_\_\_\_\_ nation, the United States has spent billions to aid the needy peoples of other lands.  
(A) destitute (B) affluent
- France was impoverished in the eighteenth century by the \_\_\_\_\_ spending of her royal family.  
(A) frugal (B) profuse
- The child \_\_\_\_\_ her sister's broken doll, though her own was new and beautiful.  
(A) coveted (B) lavished

4. The bride came with a large dowry as her parents were people of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) means (B) indigence
5. The nation will be in serious financial trouble unless it \_\_\_\_\_ at once.  
 (A) fleeces (B) economizes

**【解答】**

1. (B) 2. (B) 3. (A) 4. (A) 5. (B)

**Group 4**

**有关 *Fear* “恐惧”的词群**

**craven** ['kreivən] *n.* 懦夫

—coward

A hero risks his life to help others; a **craven** runs from the scene.

英雄冒着生命危险去帮助别人；而懦夫却临阵脱逃。

**trepidation** [ˌtrepɪ'deɪʃən] *n.* 惊恐；惶恐

—nervous agitation; fear; fright; trembling

I thought Carol would be nervous when she made her speech, but she delivered it without **trepidation**.

我本以为凯洛尔演说时会紧张，但她发表时却一点也不害怕。

**cower** ['kaʊə] *vi.* (因恐惧、痛苦等)畏缩

—draw back tremblingly; shrink or crouch in fear; cringe; recoil

Brave men defy tyrants, instead of **cowering** before them.

勇者公然反抗暴君，不在他们面前畏缩。

**intimidate** [in'timideit] *vt.* 胁迫；威胁(某人做某事)

—make fearful or timid; frighten; force by fear; cow; bully

The younger boys would not have given up the playing field so quickly if the older boys hadn't *intimidated* them.

要不是那些较大的男孩胁迫他们，这些小男孩是不会这么快就放弃这球场的。

**apprehensive** [æpri'hensiv] *adj.* 不安的；忧虑的

—expecting something unfavorable; afraid; anxious

Several *apprehensive* parents telephoned the school when the children were late in getting home from the museum trip.

当孩子们到博物馆参观，迟迟未回家时，忧虑的父母亲纷纷打电话到学校。

**dastardly** ['dæstədli] *adj.* 欺善怕恶的；懦弱的

—cowardly and mean

It was *dastardly* of the captain to desert the sinking vessel and leave the passengers to fend for themselves.

抛弃沉船并丢下乘客让他们自己谋生，这就是船长的懦弱。

**timid** ['timid] *adj.* 胆怯的

—lacking courage or self-confidence; fearful; timorous; shy

If the other team challenges us, we should accept. Let's not be so *timid*!

如果有其他队伍向我们挑战，我们应当接受。绝不能如此胆怯！

## Group 5

有关 *Courage* “勇气”的词群

**exploit** ['eksplɔɪt] *n.* 功勋, 利润, 开发, 剥削.

—heroic act; daring deed; feat

Robert E. Peary won worldwide fame for his *exploits* as an Arctic explorer.

罗伯特·艾德文·皮瑞以他北极探险家的功勋而闻名于世。

**fortitude** ['fɔ:tɪtju:d] *n.* 坚毅

—courage in facing danger, hardship, or pain; endurance; bravery; pluck; backbone; valor

The captain showed remarkable *fortitude* in continuing to lead his men despite a painful wound.

那位舰长不顾伤痛继续领导部下, 显示出非凡的坚毅。

**audacious** [ɔ:'deɪʃəs] *adj.* 1. 勇敢的 2. 无礼的

—1. bold; fearlessly daring 2. too bold; insolent; impudent

Risking serious injury, the outfielder made an *audacious* leap against the concrete wall and caught the powerfully hit ball.

冒着受重伤的危险, 外场手勇敢地跳向水泥墙, 接住那个猛力击出的球。

After we had waited for about twenty minutes, an *audacious* freshman came along and tried to get in at the head of our line.

在我们等大约二十分钟后, 一位无礼的新生走来, 试图插进队伍的前头。

**dauntless** ['dɔ:ntlɪs] *adj.* 勇敢的

—fearless; intrepid; very brave; valiant



The frightened sailors wanted to turn back, but their *dauntless* leader urged them to sail on.

受惊的水手们想掉头回去，但他们勇敢的领导却激励他们继续航行。

**indomitable** (in'dɒmɪtəbl) *adj.* 不屈不挠的

—incapable of being subdued; unconquerable; invincible

Columbus had an *indomitable* belief that he would reach land by sailing west.

哥伦布有个不屈不挠的信念，他认为向西航行就可到达陆地。

**plucky** ('plʌki) *adj.* 勇敢的

—courageous; brave; valiant; valorous

Though defeated, our team put up a *plucky* defense against their taller and huskier opponents.

虽然战败，但是我们的队友依然勇敢地防御他们高大、强壮的敌手。

**rash** (ræʃ) *adj.* 冲动的(↔deliberate)

—overhasty; foolhardy; reckless; impetuous; taking too much risk

When a person loses his temper, he may say or do something *rash* and regret it afterwards.

一个人生气时，可能说出或做出冲动的事，而后再后悔。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

1. If you think you can \_\_\_\_\_ us by shaking your fists at us and shouting, you are mistaken.

(A)cower

(B)intimidate

2. Usually, the hero of a western movie performs a number of unbelievable \_\_\_\_\_ s.

(A)exploit

(B)trepidation

3. When the opposing team took the field they seemed \_\_\_\_\_, but we were able to defeat them.  
 (A) indomitable (B) timorous
4. Who would have thought that a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ girl like Olga would have the impudence to interrupt the principal?  
 (A) audacious (B) timid
5. It would be \_\_\_\_\_ to drop out of school because of failure in one test.  
 (A) dauntless (B) rash

## 【解答】

1. (B) 2. (A) 3. (A) 4. (B) 5. (B)

## Group 6

有关 *Concealment* “隐藏”的词群

**alias** ['eiliæz] 1. *n.* 化名; 别名 2. *adv.* 又名

—1. assumed name

2. otherwise called; otherwise known as

Inspector Javert discovered that John Smith was not the mayor's real name but an *alias* for Jean Valjean, the ex-convict.

调查员杰弗特发现, 约翰·史密斯不是市长的真名, 而是前科犯吉恩·法耶的化名。

Jean Valjean, *alias* John Smith, was arrested by Inspector Javert.

吉恩·法耶, 又名约翰·史密斯被调查员杰佛特逮捕。

**enigma** [i'nigma] *n.* 难题; 迷

—puzzling statement; riddle; mystery; puzzling problem or person

I have read the first homework problem several times but can't understand it. Maybe you can help me with this *enigma*.

我把家庭作业第一题看了许多遍，还是不懂。也许你可以帮我解这个难题。

**lurk** [lɜ:k] *vi.* 潜伏

—be hidden; lie in ambush

General Braddock's troops, marching in columns, were easy targets for the Indians *lurking* behind trees.

布雷达克将军的军队以纵队方式前进，容易成为潜伏于树后的印地安人的目标。

**seclude** [si'klu:d] *vt.* 隔绝；躲藏

—shut up apart from others; confine in a place hard to reach; hide

To find a quiet place to study, Bruce had to *seclude* himself in the attic.

布鲁斯不得不躲在阁楼上，才能寻得一个安静的地方读书。

**clandestine** [klæn'destin] *adj.* 秘密的

—carried on in secrecy and concealment; secret; concealed; underhand

Before the Revolutionary War, an underground organization, known as the Sons of Liberty, used to hold *clandestine* meetings in Boston.

独立战争以前，一个以自由之子为名的地下组织，常在波士顿举行秘密会议。

**latent** ['leitənt] *adj.* 潜在的

—present but not showing itself; hidden but capable of being brought to light; dormant; potential

A good education will help you discover and develop your *latent* talents.  
好的教育能帮你发现潜在的才能。

**stealthy** ['stelθi] *adj.* 隐密的

—secret in action or character; sly

The burglar must have been very *stealthy* if he was able to get past the two watchmen without being noticed.

能透过两个守夜者而不被发现，这小偷一定是非常隐密。

## Group 7

### 有关 *Disclosure* “揭发”的词群

**avowal** [ə'veʊəl] *n.* 公开宣称；坦白承认

—open acknowledgment; frank declaration; admission; confession

The white flag of surrender is an *avowal* of defeat.

投降的白旗是公开宣称战败。

**apprise** [ə'praiz] *vt.* 通知；告知

—inform; notify

The magazine has *apprised* its readers of an increase in rates beginning January 1.

这杂志告知它的读者，自一月一日起费用增加。

**divulge** [dai'vʌldʒ] *vt.* 泄漏

—make public; disclose; reveal; tell

I told my secret only to Margaret because I knew she would not *divulge* it.

我只把我的秘密告诉玛格丽特，因为我知道她不会泄漏。

**elicit** (i'lisit) *vt.* 引出；诱出

—draw forth; bring out; evoke; extract

By questioning the witness, the attorney *elicited* the fact that it was raining at the time of the accident.

律师借询问目击者，而引出事故发生时正在下雨这个事实。

**enlighten** (in'laitn) *vt.* 启蒙；教导

—shed the light of truth and knowledge upon; free from ignorance; inform; instruct

The new student was going in the wrong direction until someone *enlightened* him that his room is at the other end of the hall.

这位新生走错了方向，直到有人指点他，说他的房间在大厅的另一端。

**manifest** ('mænifest) 1. *vt.* 显示 2. *adj.* 明显的

—1. show; reveal; display 2. plain; clear; evident; not obscure; obvious

My art teacher told my parents that I have failed to *manifest* any interest in her subject.

美术老师告诉我父母亲，对她的科目我显示不出任何兴趣。

It is now *manifest* that, if I do not do my work, I will fail the course.

现在很明显的是，如果我不用功就会不及格。

**overt** ('ouvə:t) *adj.* 公然的

—open to view; not hidden; public; manifest

The teacher didn't believe that Ned was annoying me until she saw him in the *overt* act of pulling my hair.

直到老师看见奈德公然扯我头发时，才相信奈德骚扰我。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

- Do you understand Catherine? I don't. She is a complete \_\_\_\_\_ to me.  
(A) alias (B) enigma
- The witness \_\_\_\_\_ information not previously disclosed.  
(A) divulged (B) apprised
- The speaker's enigmatic remarks \_\_\_\_\_ the audience.  
(A) enlightened (B) confused
- The companies were suspected of having entered into a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ agreement to fix prices.  
(A) covert (B) overt
- A student's \_\_\_\_\_ talents sometimes show themselves when he participates in after-school clubs and activities.  
(A) manifest (B) latent

**【解答】**

1. (B) 2. (A) 3. (B) 4. (A) 5. (B)

**Group 8**

**有关 Agreement “一致”的词群**

**accord** [ə'kɔ:d] *n.* 一致; 协调

— agreement; harmony

Though we are in **accord** on what our goals should be, we differ on the means for achieving them.

虽然我们在目标上是一致的，但在达成的方法上却不同。

**compact** [ˈkɒmpækt] *n.* 协定

—agreement; understanding; accord; covenant

The states bordering on the Delaware River have entered into a **compact** for the sharing of its water.

德拉威河邻近的各州缔结共用河水的协定。

**compromise** [ˈkɒmprəmaɪz] *n.* 和解

—settlement reached by a partial yielding on both sides

At first, the union and management were far apart on wages, but they finally came to a **compromise**.

起初工会与经营部门对工资的看法迥异，但他们终于达成和解。

**accede** [ækˈsiːd] *vi.* 同意

—(usually followed by *to*) agree; assent; consent; acquiesce

When I asked my English teacher if I might change my topic, he readily **acceded** to my request.

当我问英文老师是否可以换题目时，他马上同意了 my 要求。

**conform** [kənˈfɔ:m] *vi.* 遵从；追随

—be in agreement or harmony with; act in accordance with accepted standards or customs; comply

When a new style in clothes appears, women usually hasten to **conform**.

新款式的服装出现时，女士们经常迅速地追随。

**correspond** [ˌkɒrɪsˈpɒnd] *vi.* 相当；符合

—be in harmony; match; fit; agree; be similar

The rank of second lieutenant in the Army **corresponds** to that of ensign

in the Navy.

陆军少尉的官阶相当于海军少尉。

**dovetail** ['dʌvteɪl] *vt.* 密合

—to fit together with, so as to form a harmonious whole; interlock with

Gilbert's skill as a writer *dovetailed* Sullivan's talent as a composer, resulting in the famous Gilbert and Sullivan operettas.

吉伯特写作的技巧配合苏利文作曲的才能，产生出著名的吉伯特、苏利文轻歌剧。

**reconcile** ['rekənsaɪl] *vt.* 使和解；调停

—cause to be friendly again; bring back to harmony

After our quarrel, my brother and I refused to talk to each other until Mother *reconciled* us.

我跟弟弟发生口角后，直到母亲调停才彼此说话。

**relent** [rɪ'lent] *vi.* 变宽忍；变温和

—become less harsh, severe, or strict; soften in temper; yield

The Mayor has banned all lawn sprinkling because of the water shortage. However, if the reservoirs fill up, he may *relent* somewhat.

市长因缺水而禁止给草地浇水，不过如果水库填满了，他可能会宽容一点。

**compatible** [kəm'pætəbl̩] *adj.* 相容的 (↔incompatible)

—able to exist together harmoniously; in harmony

Miss Evans knows that Arthur and I can't be on the same committee. We're not *compatible*.

伊凡小姐知道亚瑟跟我不能在同一个委员会里，我们互不相容。



**consistent** [kən'sistent] *adj.* 相合的 (↔inconsistent)

—keeping to the same principles throughout; showing no contradiction; in accord; compatible

By bringing up an unrelated matter you are not being *consistent* with your previous statement that we should stick to the topic.

你提出另一件不相干的事，与你先前所说我们须坚守主题的声明不符合。

## Group 9

### 有关 *Disagreement* “不一致”的词群

**altercation** [ˌɔ:lteɪ'keɪʃən] *n.* 争吵

—noisy, angry dispute; quarrel; wrangle

The teacher halted the *altercation* by separating the two opponents before they could come to blows.

老师在敌对的双方未互殴前拉开他们，阻止了争吵。

**cleavage** ['kli:vɪdʒ] *n.* 分歧

—split; division

Our party hopes to repair the *cleavage* in its ranks so that it may present a united front in the coming elections.

我们政党希望能补救各阶层间的分歧，以求即将来临的选举中呈现统一的阵线。

**discord** ['diskɔ:d] *n.* 争论; 不一致 (↔accord, harmony)

—disagreement; conflict; dissension; strife

Billy Budd put an end to the *discord* aboard the RIGHTS-OF-MAN. He was an excellent peacemaker.

比利·巴德结束人权号船上的争论，他是一位杰出的和事佬。

**discrepancy** [dis'krepənsi] *n.* 不符合之处；矛盾

—difference; disagreement; variation; inconsistency

Eighty students came to the dance but only seventy-four tickets were collected at the door. Can you account for this *discrepancy*?

八十位学生参加舞会，但是门口只收到七十四张票，你能解释这不合之处吗？

**friction** ['frikʃən] *n.* 摩擦

—conflict of ideas between persons or parties of opposing views; disagreement

At the budget hearing, there was considerable *friction* between the supporters and the opponents of higher taxes.

预算听证会上，增税赞成者与反对者之间有相当程度的摩擦。

**litigation** [liti'geiʃən] *n.* 诉讼

—lawsuit; act or process of carrying on a lawsuit

Some business disputes can be settled out of court; others require *litigation*.

有些商业争端可以庭外和解，有些则需提出诉讼。

**antagonize** [æn'tæɡənaɪz] *vt.* 对立

—make an enemy of; arouse the hostility of

The official *antagonized* the leader of his own party by accusing him of cowardice.

那官员谴责自己党内的领袖怯懦，而与之对立。

**dissent** [di'sent] *vi.* 反对

—differ in opinion; disagree; object

The vote approving the amendment was far from unanimous; six members *dissented*.

赞同修正案的选票离全体一致的情形还远的很，有六个人反对。

**embroil** [im'brɔɪl] *vt.* 卷入纷争

—involve in conflict

Motorists who disregard traffic regulations eventually become *embroiled* with the law.

忽视交通规则的摩托车骑士最后总会卷入法律纠纷。

**estrangle** [is'treɪndʒ] *vt.* 疏远

—turn(someone) from affection to dislike or enmity; make unfriendly; separate; alienate

A quarrel over an inheritance *estranged* the brothers for many years.

有关继承问题的争论使他们兄弟疏远了许多年。

**wrangle** ['ræŋɡl] *vi.* 争吵

—quarrel noisily; dispute angrily; brawl; bicker

When I left, two neighbors were quarreling noisily. When I returned an hour later, they were still *wrangling*.

我离开的时候，两位邻居吵得正凶，我一小时后回去，他们还在吵。

**irreconcilable** [i'rekənsaɪəbl] *adj.* 不能相容的；不能妥协的

—unable to bring into friendly accord or understanding; hostile beyond the possibility of reconciliation; not reconcilable

It is doubtful whether anyone can make peace between the estranged partners; they have become *irreconcilable*.

是否有人能化解不和的股东们值得怀疑；股东们已经互不相容了。

**at variance** [et'veəriəns] *adj.* 冲突的; 不和的

—in disagreement; at odds

Cynthia is an independent thinker. Her opinions are often *at variance* with those of the rest of the class.

辛西亚是一个独立的思考者, 她的看法往往不同于班上其他人。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

- The teacher did her best to \_\_\_\_\_ the two friends who had quarreled, but without success.  
(A)reconcile (B)alienate
- If the express-train and the local-train schedules \_\_\_\_\_, you can change trains without losing time.  
(A)relent (B)dovetail
- Both sides must give in a little. Otherwise there can be no \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A)compact (B)litigation
- Our dog and cat get along without friction. They are \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A)compatible (B)irreconcilable
- There is no reason for you to \_\_\_\_\_ yourself in their altercation.  
(A)embroil (B)acquiesce

**【解答】**

1. (A) 2. (B) 3. (A) 4. (A) 5. (A)

## Group 10

### 有关 *Eating* “吃”的词群

**condiment** [ˈkɒndɪmənt] *n.* 调味品

—something (such as pepper or spices) added to or served with food to enhance its flavor; seasoning

There is a shelf in our kitchen for pepper, salt, mustard, catsup, and other *condiments*.

厨房里有个摆胡椒、盐、芥末、蕃茄酱及其他调味品的架子。

**glutton** [ˈglʌtn] *n.* 贪吃者

—greedy eater; person in the habit of eating too much

I had a second helping and would have taken a third except that I didn't want to be considered a *glutton*.

我吃了两客饭，要不是不愿被看成贪吃者，我会叫第三客。

**devour** [diˈvaʊə] *vt.* 狼吞虎咽

—eat up greedily; feast upon like an animal or a glutton

The hikers were so hungry that they *devoured* the hamburgers as fast as they were served.

· 健行者们饿得很，以致汉堡包一来就开始狼吞虎咽起来。

**slake** [sleɪk] *vt.* 解渴

—(with reference to thirst) bring to an end through refreshing drink; satisfy; quench

On a sultry afternoon you may find a long line of people at the drinking fountain, waiting to *slake* their thirst.

在闷热的下午，你可以发现饮水机旁排了一行等着解渴的人。

**edible** ['edibl] *adj.* 可食的

—fit for human consumption; eatable; nonpoisonous

Never eat wild mushrooms, even though they look *edible*. They may be poisonous.

即使野生洋菇看似可以吃，也绝对不要吃，它们可能有毒。

**luscious** ['lʌʃəs] *adj.* 可口味美的

—delicious; juicy and sweet

The watermelon was very *luscious*. Everyone wanted another slice.

西瓜很可口，每个人都想再来一片。

**palatable** ['pælətəbl] *adj.* 味美可口的；怡人的(↔unpalatable)

—agreeable to the taste; pleasing; savory

The main dish had little flavor, but I made it *palatable* by adding condiments.

主菜没什么味道，不过我加了调味料使它味美可口。

**succulent** ['sʌkjʊlənt] *adj.* 多汁液的

—full of juice; juicy

The steak will be dry if you leave it in the oven longer. Take it out now if you want it to be *succulent*.

牛排在烤箱里摆太久汁液会干掉，如果你想要汁多味美的牛排，现在就把它拿出来。

**voracious** [və'reɪʃəs] *adj.* 贪食的

—having a huge appetite; greedy in eating; gluttonous

John would not be overweight if he were not such a *voracious* eater.

约翰如果不这么贪吃的话，就不会超重了。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

1. Mother put garlic on the shopping list because she needs it to \_\_\_\_\_ the roast.  
(A) slake (B) season
2. Please leave some of that pie for the rest of us. Don't be \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) gluttonous (B) luscious
3. These oranges are not too succulent. They have too much \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) pulp (B) juice
4. We always have plenty of food on hand when my uncle comes for dinner. He has a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ appetite.  
(A) inedible (B) voracious
5. Some customers prefer their food served \_\_\_\_\_ so that they may add condiments themselves.  
(A) palatable (B) unseasoned

**【解答】**

1. (B)    2. (A)    3. (A)    4. (B)    5. (B)

## Group 11

### 有关 *Size, Quantity* “大小, 数量”的词群

**gamut** ['gæmət] *n.* 整个范围; 全部

—entire range of anything from one extreme to another

After the test I thought at first I had done very well, then quite well, and finally, poorly. I ran the *gamut* from confidence to despair.

考试后起初我想自己考得很好, 后来认为不错, 最后是差劲。我经历了从自信到失望的全部历程。

**iota** [ai'outə] *n.* 些微

—(ninth and smallest letter of the Greek alphabet) very small quantity; infinitesimal amount; bit

If you make the same mistake again, despite all my warnings, I will not have one *iota* of sympathy for you.

如果你不顾我的警告, 再犯同样的错误, 我一点也不同情你。

**magnitude** ['mægnɪtju:d] *n.* 大小; 重要

—size; greatness; largeness; importance

Shopping for clothes can be a small matter for some, but a problem of the greatest *magnitude* for others.

逛街购衣对某些人而言是小事一桩, 但对某些人来说却是最重要的问题。

**pittance** ['pɪtəns] *n.* 微薄的薪水; 少量

—small amount; meager wage or allowance



At those low wages, few will apply for the job. Who wants to work for a *pittance*?

很少人会去申请那个低薪的工作，谁想为微薄的薪水工作？

**superabundance** [ˌsju:pərə'bʌndəns] *n.* 极多；过多

—great abundance; surplus; excess

Our committee doesn't need any more help. We have a *superabundance* of helpers.

我们委员会不需要任何更多的援助，我们有太多的帮手。

**inflate** [ɪn'fleɪt] *vt.* 灌入空气、瓦斯使膨胀

—swell with air or gas; expand; puff

Since the football has lost air, we shall need a pump to *inflate* it.

这个橄榄球气漏了，我们需要一个气筒给它打气。

**colossal** [kə'lɒsl] *adj.* 巨大的

—huge; enormous; gigantic; mammoth; vast

The game will be played in a *colossal* sports arena with a seating capacity of more than 60, 000.

这场球赛将在一个可容纳六万多人的巨型运动场举行。

**commodious** [kə'mɒdjəs] *adj.* 宽敞的

—spacious and comfortable; roomy; ample; not confining

Even during change of classes there is no crowding because the halls and stairways are *commodious*.

即使在换教室的时候也不拥挤，因为走廊跟楼梯都很宽敞。

**infinite** [ɪn'fɪnɪt] *adj.* 无限的

—without ends or limits; boundless; endless; inexhaustible

In our science lesson tomorrow we shall consider whether space is bounded or *infinite*.

明天的科学课程，我们将思考太空是有限还是无限的。

**infinitesimal** [ˌɪnɪni'tesɪməl] *adj.* 微小的

—so small as to be almost nothing; immeasurably small; very minute

If there is any salt in this soup, it must be *infinitesimal*. I can't taste it.

如果汤里有盐的话，一定很少，我吃不出味道来。

**inordinate** [ɪ'nɔ:dɪnɪt] *adj.* 过度的

—much too great; not kept within reasonable bounds; excessive; immoderate

Frank kept my book for such an *inordinate* length of time that I shall never lend him anything again.

弗兰克借我的书太久了，我再也不借他任何东西了。

**picayune** [ˌpɪkə'ju:n] *adj.* 微小的

—concerned with trifling matters; petty; small; of little value

The trouble with your studying is that you spend too much time on *picayune* details and not enough on the really important matters.

你读书的困扰是花太多时间在小细节上，真正重要的所花的时间却不够多。

**puny** ['pjʊ:ni] *adj.* 微不足道的

—slight or inferior in size, power, or importance; weak; insignificant

The skyscraper dwarfs the surrounding buildings. By comparison to it, they seem *puny*.

这摩天大楼使周围的建筑物相形见拙，比较之下它们显得微不足道。

## Exercise : 选出正确答案

1. A lavish spender can run the \_\_\_\_\_ from affluence to indigence in no time at all.  
(A)magnitude (B)gamut
2. This \_\_\_\_\_ sofa can accommodate four people comfortably.  
(A)commodious (B)puny
3. We could have had several more guests for dinner. There was a \_\_\_\_\_ of food.  
(A)pittance (B)superabundance
4. The spare tire needs to be \_\_\_\_\_ a bit. It has too much air.  
(A)deflated (B)inflated
5. Though we were told to keep our reports within reasonable bounds, one student turned in a report of \_\_\_\_\_ length—thirty pages!  
(A)infinitesimal (B)inordinate

## 【解答】

1. (B) 2. (A) 3. (B) 4. (A) 5. (B)

## Group 12

有关 *Weakness* “衰弱”的词群**infirmity** (in'fɜ:miti) *n.* 虚弱

—weakness; feebleness; frailty

On leaving the hospital, the patient felt almost too weak to walk, but he soon overcame this *infirmity*.

离开医院时，病人觉得虚弱得几乎走不动，但他很快就克服了虚弱。

**debilitate** [di'bilitait] *vt.* 使虚弱(↔invigorate)

—impair the strength of; enfeeble; weaken

The patient had been so **debilitated** by the fever that he lacked the strength to sit up.

这病人因发烧而一直很虚弱，以致于连坐起来的力气都没有。

**enervate** ['enə:veit] *vt.* 使无力

—lessen the vigor or strength of; weaken; enfeeble

**Enervated** by the heat, we rested under a shady tree until our strength was restored.

热得没力时我们坐在一棵阴凉的树下休息，直到力气恢复为止。

**incapacitate** [ˌɪnkə'pæsiteit] *vt.* 使不能

—render incapable or unfit; disable

Ruth will be absent today. She is **incapacitated** by a sore throat.

露丝今天将缺席，喉咙痛使她不能出席。

**decadent** ['dekədənt] *adj.* 衰微的(↔flourishing)

—marked by decay or decline; falling off; declining; deteriorating

When industry moves away, a flourishing town may quickly become **decadent**.

工业移走时，一个繁荣的城镇很快就会衰微。

**decrepit** [di'krepit] *adj.* 老朽的(↔sturdy)

—broken down or weakened by old age or use; worn out

Bill rode past the street on a horse that looked **decrepit** and about to collapse.

比利骑一匹看起来既老朽又快倒了的马经过街上。

**dilapidated** [di'læpideitid] *adj.* 荒废的

—falling to pieces; decayed; partly ruined or decayed through neglect  
Up the road was an abandoned farmhouse, partially in ruins, and near it a barn, even more *dilapidated*.

沿那条路走下去，有一间部分毁坏的废弃农舍，农舍附近有一个谷仓，荒废得更厉害。

**flimsy** ['flimzi] *adj.* 薄弱的

—lacking strength or solidity; frail; unsubstantial

Judy understands algebra well but I have only a *flimsy* grasp of the subject.

朱蒂精通代数，但我对这科的理解却很薄弱。

**frail** [freil] *adj.* 虚弱的 (↔robust)

—not very strong; weak; fragile

To be an astronaut, you must be in robust health. It is not an occupation for a *frail* person.

做太空人必须身体强壮，虚弱的人不适合进这行业。

### Group 13

## 有关 *Strength* “强壮”的词群

**bulwark** ['bulwə(:)k] *n.* 壁垒; 保卫

—wall-like defensive structure; rampart; defense; protection; safeguard

For centuries the British regarded their navy as their principal *bulwark* against invasion.

几个世纪来，英国认为他们的海军是抵御侵略的首要防卫。

**citadel** ['sɪtədl] *n.* 城堡；要塞

—fortress; stronghold

The fortified city of Singapore was once considered unconquerable. In 1942, however, this *citadel* fell to the Japanese.

人们一度认为新加坡这个设防的城市是无法征服的，然而在一九四二年这个要塞落入日本之手。

**forte** [fɔ:t] *n.* 专长

—strong point; that which one does with excellence

I am better than Jack in English but not in math; that is his *forte*.

我的英文比杰克强，但数学就不一样了，那是他的专长。

**vigor** ['vɪgə] *n.* 精力；活力

—active strength or force; strength; force; energy

The robust young pitcher performed with his usual *vigor* for seven innings, but he weakened in the eighth and was removed from the game.

那位强健的年轻投手以他常有的精力打完了七局，但第八局时他力气减弱而被换了下来。

**invigorate** [ɪn'vɪgəreɪt] *vt.* 增添活力

—give vigor to; fill with life and energy; animate; strengthen

If you feel enervated by the heat, try a swim in the cool ocean. It will *invigorate* you.

如果你热得感到无力，试着在凉爽的海水中游泳，它将增添你的活力。

**cogent** [ˈkɒdʒənt] *adj.* 强而有力的

—forcible; compelling; powerful; convincing

Excuses for not handing work in on time vary. Some are flimsy, as, for example, "I left it at home." Others are more *cogent*, such as a physician's note.

不按时交作业的理由不尽相同,有些比较薄弱,如:"我放在家里。"有些则较强而有力,例如一张医生证明。

**dynamic** [daɪˈnæmɪk] *adj.* 精力充沛的; 有力的

—forceful; energetic; active

If you elect Jessica, you may be sure she will present our views forcefully and energetically. She is a very *dynamic* speaker.

如果选杰西卡,你能肯定她可以将我们的观点强有力的提出,因为她是一位很有力的演说者。

**formidable** [ˈfɔːmɪdəbl̩] *adj.* 难以应付的

—exciting fear by reason of strength, size, difficulty, etc.; hard to overcome; to be dreaded

Our hopes for an easy victory sank when our opponents took the field. They were much taller and huskier; and they looked *formidable*.

当对手一出场,我们轻松得胜的希望就降低了,他们高壮的多,而且看起来不好对付。

**impregnable** [ɪmˈpreɡnəbl̩] *adj.* 不可攻破的; 坚固的

—incapable of being taken by assault; unconquerable; invincible

Before World War II, the French regarded their Maginot Line as an *impregnable* bulwark against a German invasion.

二次大战前,法国人认为他们的马其诺防线是对付德国侵略的坚固堡垒。

**robust** (rə'bast, rou'bast) *adj.* 强壮的 (↔frail, feeble)

—strong and healthy; vigorous; sturdy; sound

The lifeguard was in excellent physical condition. I had never seen anyone more *robust*.

那个救生员的身体状况良好，我不曾看过任何人比他更强壮。

**tenacious** (ti'neifəs) *adj.* 紧咬不放的；固执的

—holding fast or tending to hold fast; not yielding; stubborn; strong  
After the dog got the ball, I tried to dislodge it from her *tenacious* jaws, but I couldn't.

那只狗拿到球后，我试图将球从它紧咬不放的口中取下，但是却办不到。

**vehement** ('vi:imənt) *adj.* 激烈的

—showing strong feeling; forceful; violent; furious

Your protest was too mild. If it had been more *vehement*, the dealer might have paid attention to it.

你的抗议太温和了，如果当时你能再激烈点，商人就会留心。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

1. It will not be easy to defeat the faculty players. They are certainly not

- \_\_\_\_\_.
- (A)decrepit (B)formidable

2. Eddie was quite \_\_\_\_\_ until the age of 12, but then he developed into a robust youth.

- (A)vigorous (B)frail

3. I strongly doubt that you can beat me in handball. That happens to be my \_\_\_\_\_.



(A)forte

(B)bulwark

4. A sprained ankle may render you unfit for physical activities for several weeks, but a fractured ankle will \_\_\_\_\_ you for a much longer time.

(A)invigorate

(B)incapacitate

5. Laziness, luxury, and a lack of initiative are characteristics of a \_\_\_\_\_ society.

(A)vehement

(B)decadent

## 【解答】

1. (A) 2. (B) 3. (A) 4. (B) 5. (B)

## Group 14

有关 *Neglect* “忽视”的词群

**default** [di'fɔ:lt] 1. *n.* 拖欠、缺席、违约 2. *vi.* 拖欠；缺席

——1. failure to do something required; neglect; negligence

——2. fail to pay or appear when due

The Royals must be on the playing field by 4 p. m. If they do not appear, they will lose the game by *default*.

皇家队必须在下午四点到达比赛场地，如果他们逾时不到，将因违例而输掉这场比赛。

The finance company took away Mr. Lee's car when he *defaulted* on the payments.

李先生无法付款时，贷款公司就拿走他的车。

**ignore** [ig'nɔ:] *vt.* 忽视; 忽略

—refuse to take notice of; disregard; overlook

The motorist was given a ticket for *ignoring* a stop sign.

那摩托骑士因无视停止信号, 而被开了一张违章通知单。

**neglect** [ni'glekt] 1. *vt.* 不顾 2. *n.* 忽略

—1. give little attention to; leave undone; disregard

—2. lack of proper care or attention; disregard; negligence

Some of the students in the play *neglected* their studies during rehearsals, but after the performance they caught up quickly.

某些参加戏剧表演的学生排演时置课业于不顾, 不过在演出后他们又及时赶上。

For leaving his post, the guard was charged with *neglect* of duty.

这位守卫因离开岗位而被控忽略职责。

**heedless** [hi:dli:s] *adj.* 不在意的(↔headful, attentive)

—not taking heed; inattentive; careless; thoughtless; unmindful; reckless

Before his injury, Mike used to jump from the stairs, *heedless* of the "No Jumping" sign. Now he pays attention to it.

受伤前, 迈克总是从楼梯上跳下来, 不在意“不准跳跃”的标志, 现在他就留心了。

**inadvertent** [ɪnəd'vɜ:tənt] *adj.* 轻率的; 不小心的

—(used to describe blunders, mistakes, etc., rather than people)  
heedless; thoughtless; careless

Unfortunately, I made an *inadvertent* remark about Irma's failure while she was present.

艾玛在场时, 很不巧我轻率地提及她的失败。

**remiss** [ri'mis] *adj.* 不小心的 (↔scrupulous)

—negligent; careless; lax

The owner of the stolen car was himself *remiss*. He left the keys in the vehicle.

被窃的车主自己不小心，因为他把钥匙留在车上。

**slovenly** ['slʌvnlɪ] *adj.* 懒散的；不整齐的 (↔neat, tidy)

—negligent of neatness or order in one's dress, habits, work, etc.; slipshod; sloppy

You would not expect anyone so neat in her personal appearance to be *slovenly* in her housekeeping.

你无法想像一个外表如此整齐的人，会在她的家务事上如此懒散邋遢。

## Group 15

### 有关 *Care* “谨慎”的词群

**solicitude** [sə'lisitju:d] *n.* 焦虑

—anxious or excessive care; concern; anxiety

My brother's *solicitude* over getting into college ended when he received word that he had been accepted.

我弟弟对于进大学的焦虑，在他收到可入学的信息时结束。

**vigilance** ['vidʒiləns] *n.* 警戒

—alert watchfulness to discover and avoid danger; alertness; caution; watchfulness

The night watchman who apprehended the thief was praised for his *vigilance*.

抓到小偷的那位夜警因他的警戒而受到赞扬。

**heed** [hi:d] *vt.* 注意; 留心

—take notice of; give careful attention to; mind

Our teacher said that we might have a test, but I didn't *heed* her. That's why I was unprepared.

老师说我们可能有一次考试,但我没注意她,这就是我没准备的原因。

**scrutinize** ['skru:tinaiz] *vt.* 细察

—examine closely; inspect

The guard at the gate *scrutinized* Harvery's pass before letting him in, but he just glanced at mine.

门口的守卫细察了哈维的通行证后才让他进去,但是他只瞄了下我的。

**discreet** [dis'kri:t] *adj.* 谨慎的(↔indiscreet)

—showing good judgment in speech and action; wisely cautious

You were *discreet* not to say anything about our plans when Harry was here. He can't keep a secret.

哈瑞在这里时你很谨慎,没提及任何有关我们计划的事。他是不能保密的人。

**meticulous** [mi'tikjuləs] *adj.* 慎重的; 过度注重琐事的

—extremely or excessively careful about small details; fussy

Before signing a contract, one should read it carefully, including the fine print. This is one case where it pays to be *meticulous*.

签合约前,必须仔细地读一读,包括附属规则在内,这是一件值得慎重的事情。

**scrupulous** ['skru:pjuləs] *adj.* 审慎的(↔unscrupulous, remiss)

—having painstaking regard for what is right; conscientious; strict; precise

Mr. Brooks refused to be a judge because his wife's niece is a contestant. He is very *scrupulous*.

布鲁克斯先生拒绝当裁判，因为他太太的侄子是选手之一，他非常的审慎。

**wary** ['weəri] *adj.* 留心的，警惕的(↔foolhardy)

—on one's guard against danger, deception, ect.; cautious; vigilant  
General Braddock might not have been defeated if he had been *wary* of an ambush.

如果布雷达克将军留心埋伏，他就不会被击败。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

- For months before the arrest, the police had the criminal's activities under constant \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A)solicitude                      (B)scrutiny
- When Mother scolded Laura for the \_\_\_\_\_ appearance of her room, she promised to make it more tidy.  
(A)slovenly                          (B)meticulous
- If you \_\_\_\_\_ my advice, you will have no trouble.  
(A)heed                                (B)ignore
- The attorney warned my aunt that, if she failed to appear in court, she would lose the case by \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A)vigilance                          (B)default
- Deborah is \_\_\_\_\_ about returning books to the library on time. She has never had to pay a late fine.  
(A)scrupulous                        (B)remiss

## 【解答】

1. (B)    2. (A)    3. (A)    4. (B)    5. (A)

## Group 16

有关 *Residence* “居住”的词群**denizen** ['denizn] *n.* 居民; 栖息者

—inhabitant; dweller; resident; occupant

On their safari, the hunters stalked lions, tigers, and other ferocious *denizens* of the jungle.

在狩猎队里, 猎人们偷偷地潜近狮子、老虎及其他丛林里凶猛的栖息者。

**domicile** ['domisail] *n.* 住所; 家

—house; home; dwelling; residence; abode

The announcement read: “The Coopers have moved and invite you to visit them at their new *domicile*, 22 Apple Street.”

那告示上写着: “库柏一家人已搬走, 邀请你至新居拜访他们, 苹果街二十二号。”

**inmate** ['inmeit] *n.* 入狱者; 住院者

—person confined in an institution, prison, hospital, etc.

When the warden took charge, the prison had fewer than 100 *inmates*.

这狱卒接任时, 监牢里的犯人不足一百人。

**native** ['neitiv] 1. *n.* 生于(某地)的人(↔alien)2. *adj* 土生的(↔foreign)

——1. person born in a particular place 2. born or originating in particular place

The entire Russo family are *natives* of New Jersey except the grandparents, who were born in Italy.

所有罗素家成员，除生于意大利的祖父母外，都生于新泽西。

Tobacco, potatoes, and tomatoes are *native* American plants that were introduced into Europe by explorers returning from the New World.

烟草、马铃薯及蕃茄都是被从新大陆归来的探险者介绍到欧洲去的土生美洲植物。

**nomad** [ˈnɒməd] *n.* 游牧民族

——member of a tribe that has no fixed abode but wanders from place to place; wanderer

*Nomads* have no fixed homes but move from region to region to secure their food supply.

游牧民族居无定所，只得由一地区移至另一地区，以确保他们食物的补给。

**sojourn** [ˈsɔɪʒə:n] *vi.* 寄居；逗留

——temporary stay

On her trip home, Jane will stop in St. Louis for a two-day *sojourn* with relatives.

在回家的旅途上，简会在圣路易斯寄居亲戚家两天。

**commute** [kəˈmjʊ:t] *vi.* 定期往返

——travel back and forth daily, as from a home in the suburbs to a job in the city

Hundreds of thousands of suburban residents regularly *commute* to the city.

数十万郊区居民定期往返于城市与郊区间。

**migrate** [maɪ'greɪt] *vi.* 1. 移居 2. 随季节变化而迁移

—1. move from one place to settle in another 2. move from one place to another with the change of season

Because they were persecuted in England, the Puritans *migrated* to Holland.

因为清教徒在英国遭受迫害，他们便移居荷兰。

In winter, many European birds *migrate* to the British Isles in search of a more temperate climate.

许多欧洲的鸟类在冬天移往不列颠群岛，寻找更温和的气候。

**nomadic** [nou'mædɪk] *adj.* 流浪的；游牧的

—roaming from place to place; wandering; roving

Most of the Indians of the North American plains are *nomadic*.

北美平原上的印地安人大多居无定所。

**abroad** [ə'brɔ:d] *adv.* 在(到)国外

—in or to a foreign land or lands

After living *abroad* for a time, Robert became homesick for his native land.

在国外住一段时间后，罗伯特开始想念故土。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

1. Many Northerners \_\_\_\_\_ to Florida in the winter.

(A)migrate

(B)commute

2. On arriving in our country, most \_\_\_\_\_ have a strong desire to learn English.

(A)denizens

(B)aliens



3. If you are affluent, you can have a summer residence in the country as well as a permanent \_\_\_\_\_ in the city.  
(A)sojourn (B)domicile
4. These are not \_\_\_\_\_ melons; they are shipped from abroad.  
(A)native (B)foreign
5. The regulations permit \_\_\_\_\_ to receive visitors on Wednesdays and Sundays.  
(A)nomads (B)inmates

## 【解答】

1. (A) 2. (B) 3. (B) 4. (A) 5. (B)

## Group 17

有关 *Disobedience* “违抗”的词群**defiance** [di'faɪəns] *n.* 违抗

—refusal to obey authority; disposition to resist; state of opposition

The union showed **defiance** of the court order against a strike by calling the workers off their jobs.

工会叫工人停工，以示对法庭禁止罢工命令的违抗。

**infraction** [in'frækʃən] *n.* 违反

—breaking (of a law, regulation, etc.); violation; breach

Parking at the bus stop is illegal. Motorists committing this **infraction** are heavily fined.

在公共汽车站停车是违法的，违章的驾驶员将严重罚款。

**insurgent** [in'sə:dʒənt] *n.* 叛徒; 暴民

—rebel

When the revolt broke out, the government ordered its troops to arrest the *insurgents*.

叛变发生时, 政府下令军队逮捕暴民。

**insurrection** [ˌɪnsə'rekʃən] *n.* 叛乱; 造反

—uprising against established authority; rebellion; revolt

The *insurrection* was easily suppressed, less than a dozen being slain on both sides.

那次叛乱很快被平定, 双方死亡人数还不到十二人。

**malcontent** ['mælkən,tent] *n.* 不满者; 反抗者

—discontented person; rebel

The work stoppage was caused by a few *malcontents* who felt they had been ignored when the promotions were made.

罢工是由一些认为升迁时被忽视了的不满者引起的。

**sedition** [si'diʃən] *n.* 煽动叛乱的言论或行动

—speech, writing, or action seeking to overthrow the government

The author of the pamphlet advocating the overthrow of the government was arrested for *sedition*.

那本倡导推翻政府小册子的作者因煽动叛乱被逮捕。

**transgress** [træns'gres] *vt.* 违反; 逾越

—go beyond set limits of; violate; break; overstep

Jack's previous record showed he had been an obedient student and had never *transgressed* school regulations.

杰克先前的记录显示，他一直是个顺从的学生，从不违反校规。

**trespass** [ˈtrespəs] *vi.* 侵犯

—encroach on another's rights, privileges, property, etc.

The owner erected a "Keep Off" sign to discourage strangers from *trespassing* on his land.

所有者竖起一块“请勿靠近”的告示，以防止陌生人侵犯他的土地。

**insubordinate** [ˌɪnsəˈbɔːdɪnət] *vi.* 不顺从的；反抗的

—not submitting to authority; disobedient; mutinous; rebellious

Do as Mother says. If you are *insubordinate*, Father will probably hear of it.

照母亲说的去做，如果你不顺从的话，父亲可能会知道。

**perverse** [pə(:)ˈvɜːs] *adj.* 任性的；倔强的

—obstinate (in opposing what is right or reasonable); willful; wayward

Though I had carefully explained the shorter route to him, the *perverse* youngster came by the longer way.

虽然我仔细地跟他解说过较短的路线，那任性的年轻人还是走较长的那条路来。

## Group 18

### 有关 *Obedience* “顺从”的词群

**allegiance** [əˈliːdʒəns] *n.* 忠诚

—loyalty; devotion; faithfulness; fidelity

Every school day, millions of children “pledge *allegiance* to the flag of the United States of America and to the republic for which it stands”.

每个上学日，数百万儿童“宣誓效忠美国国旗和它代表的合众国”。

**acquiesce** [ˌækwiˈes] *vi.* 默许；顺从；同意

—(used with *in*) accept by keeping silent; submit quietly; comply

Though I wasn't enthusiastic about Tom's plan to go fishing, I *acquiesced* in it because there seemed nothing else to do.

虽然我不怎么热衷汤姆的钓鱼计划，但是我同意了，因为似乎没什么别的事做。

**defer** [diˈfɜː] *vi.* 顺从

—yield to another out of respect, authority, courtesy; submit politely

Husbands as a rule do not decide on the colors of home furnishings but *defer* to their wives in these matters.

丈夫一般都不决定家具的颜色，而在这些事上顺从他们的妻子。

**discipline** [ˈdisiplin] *vt.* 训练

—train in obedience; bring under control

Mr. Walker, who had been told that he was getting a *disciplined* class, was surprised to find it unruly.

别人告诉沃克先生他将带个训练有素的班级，他很惊奇地发现它难以控制。

**submit** [səbˈmit] *vi.* 屈服(↔resist, withstand)

—yield to another's will, authority, or power; yield; surrender

Though he boasted he would never be taken alive, the outlaw *submitted* without a struggle when the police arrived.

虽然他夸口绝不会给活捉，但是警察来的时候，这歹徒毫不反抗就屈服了。

**docile** ['dɒsɪl, 'dɒsail] *adj.* 听话的；温顺的

—easily taught; obedient; tractable; submissive

Dan is easy to teach, but his brother is not so **docile**.

丹很容易教，但是他弟弟就不这么温顺了。

**meek** [mi:k] *adj.* 温顺的(↔arrogant)

—submissive; yielding without resentment when ordered about or hurt by others; acquiescent

Only two of the girls protested when they were ordered off the field. The rest were too **meek** to complain.

那些女孩被判离场时，其中只有两个人提出抗议，其余的太温顺而不会抱怨。

**pliable** ['plaiəbl] *adj.* 易曲的；易受影响的(↔obstinate)

—easily bent or influenced; yielding; adaptable

We tried to get Joe to change his mind, but he was not **pliable**. Perhaps you can influence him.

我们试着要乔改变主意，但是他不容易受影响。或许你可以影响他。

**tractable** ['træktəbl] *adj.* 易驾驭的(↔intractable, unruly)

—easily controlled, led, or taught; docile

For his cabinet, the dictator wanted **tractable** men. Therefore, he appointed no one whom he could not control.

这独裁者想要用易驾驭的人来组成他的内阁，因此他没有任命任何他无法控制的人。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

1. The lad was disciplined for being \_\_\_\_\_ to his elders.  
(A) meek (B) arrogant
2. Mrs. Farrell often leaves her children in my care because they are very \_\_\_\_\_ with me.  
(A) intractable (B) docile
3. The insurgents have been ordered to yield, but they will not \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) submit (B) transgress
4. When I asked my sister to turn down her radio, she made it even louder. I couldn't understand why she was so \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) pliable (B) perverse
5. If a neighbor complains about your playing the piano after 10 p. m., you should, as a matter of courtesy, \_\_\_\_\_ his wishes.  
(A) trespass on (B) defer to

**【解答】**

1. (A) 2. (B) 3. (A) 4. (B) 5. (B)

**Group 19**

## 有关 *Time* “时间” 的词群

**dawdle** ['dɔ:dl] *vi.* 浪费时间; 闲荡

—waste time; loiter; idle

My sister *dawdles* over the dishes. Mother gets them done without wasting time.

我妹妹洗起盘子来慢吞吞的，母亲则一点时间也不浪费就可以做好。

**procrastinate** [prou'kræstineit] *vi.* 耽搁; 拖延 (↔incessant, continuous)

—put off things that should be done until later; defer; postpone

Most of the picnickers took cover when rain seemed imminent. The few that *procrastinated* got drenched.

大部分野餐者在雨快下前就躲了起来，少数耽搁者则淋成落汤鸡。

**protract** [prə'trækt] *vt.* 延长 (↔curtail)

—draw out; lengthen in time; prolong; continue; extend

We had planned to stay only for lunch but, at our host's insistence, we *protracted* our visit until after dinner.

我们原本计划只留下来吃午饭，但在主人坚持下，又把我们的造访延长至晚餐后。

**chronic** ['krɒnik] *adj.* 1. 慢性的      2. 习惯性的

—1. marked by long duration and frequent recurrence      2. having a characteristic, habit, disease, etc., for a long time; confirmed; habitual

Carl's sore arm is not a new development but the return of a *chronic* ail-

ment.

卡尔手臂的疼痛并非新伤，只是慢性病的复发。

Rhoda is a *chronic* complainer. She is always dissatisfied.

罗达的抱怨是习惯性的，她老是不满。

**concurrent** [kən'kʌrənt] *adj.* 同时的

—occurring at the same time; simultaneous

When the strike is settled, there will probably be an increase in wages and a *concurrent* increase in prices.

罢工事件解决后，经常会加薪，同时物价也上涨。

**imminent** ('iminənt) *adj.* 迫近的

—about to happen; threatening to occur soon; near at hand

By the sudden darkening of the skies and the thunder in the distance, we could tell that rain was *imminent*.

天色突然暗了再加上远处的雷声，我们知道快下雨了。

**incipient** (in'sipiənt) *adj.* 开始的；早期的

—beginning to show itself; commencing; in an early stage; initial

Certain serious diseases can be successfully treated if detected in an *incipient* stage.

某些危险的疾病如果早期发现，就可以成功地治疗。

**intermittent** (,intə(:)'mitənt) *adj.* 间歇的

—coming and going at intervals; stopping and beginning again; recurrent; periodic

There were intervals when the sun broke through the clouds, because the showers were *intermittent*.

因为阵雨是间歇下的，所以有时阳光可破云而出。



**perennial** [pə'renjəl] *adj.* 1. 永久的 2. 多年生的(↔annual)

—1. lasting indefinitely; incessant; enduring; permanent; constant; perpetual; everlasting 2. (of plants) continuing to live from year to year

Don't think that war has plagued only our times. It has been a *perennial* curse of man.

别认为战争只折磨我们这一时代，它已成为人类永久的祸源。

Some grasses last only a year. Others are *perennial*.

有些草只生长一年，有些则是多年生的。

**sporadic** [spə'rædik] *adj.* 零星的

—occurring occasionally or in scattered instances; isolated; infrequent  
Though polio has practically been wiped out, there have been *sporadic* cases of the disease.

虽然小儿麻痹症实际上已彻底消除，但仍有零星的病例。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

1. That child is perverse. If you politely ask him to finish his telephone conversation, he will only \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
(A)curtail (B)protract
2. There are two excellent television programs scheduled tonight, but I can see only one of them because they are \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A)concurrent (B)imminent
3. If public utilities were to provide \_\_\_\_\_ service, the people would not stand for it.  
(A)continuous (B)intermittent
4. Hay fever is a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ sickness that affects millions of sufferers at certain times each year, particularly in June and September.

(A)incipient (B)chronic

5. The complaints, \_\_\_\_\_ at first, have become quite frequent.

(A)sporadic (B)incessant

**【解答】**

1. (B) 2. (A) 3. (B) 4. (B) 5. (A)

**Group 20****有关 *Necessity* “需要” 的词群****essence** ['esns] *n.* 本质; 精髓

—most necessary or significant part, aspect, or feature; fundamental nature; core

The union and management held a lengthy meeting without getting to the *essence* of the men's dissatisfaction—low wages.

工会与经营部门召开漫长的会议，却无法触及工人不满的核心——低薪。

**prerequisite** ['pri:'rekwizit] *n.* 先决条件

—something required beforehand

A mark of at least 75% in Basic Art is a *prerequisite* for Advanced Art.

基础艺术得分在七十五分以上，是续修高等艺术的先决条件。

**entail** [in'teil] *vt.* 需要

—involve as a necessary consequence; impose; require

Can your family afford the extra expense that a larger apartment *entails*?

你的家庭负担得起较大公寓所需的额外费用吗?

**necessitate** [ni'sesiteit] *vt.* 需要

—make necessary; require; demand

Mr. Brown told Ellen that her refusal to work *necessitates* his sending for her parents.

布朗先生告诉艾伦他必须向她父母告知她拒绝工作之事。

**oblige** [ə'blaidʒ] *vi.* 强迫; 使负有义务

—compel; force; put under a duty or obligation

If your friend were in trouble, wouldn't you feel *obliged* to go to his help?

如果朋友有困难,你不觉得有义务帮他忙吗?

**obviate** [ɒbvi'eit] *vt.* 排除; 使不必要

—make unnecessary; preclude

Helen has agreed to lend me the book I need. This *obviates* my trip to the library.

海伦同意把我要的书借我,这使我不必跑图书馆。

**compulsory** [kəm'pʌlsəri] *adj.* 义务的; 必须做的

—required by authority; obligatory

State law makes attendance at school *compulsory* for children of certain ages.

州法律规定到达一定年龄的小孩都有义务上学。

**gratuitous** [grə'tju(:)itəs] *adj.* 没必要的

—uncalled for; unwarranted

Were it not for your *gratuitous* interference, the children would have

quickly settled their dispute.

要不是你多余的干涉，孩子们很快就会停止争论。

**imperative** [im'perətiv] *adj.* 必须的；紧急的

—not to be avoided; urgent; necessary; obligatory; compulsory

If you have failed a subject you need for graduation, it is *imperative* that you go to summer school.

如果有一个必修科不及格，你便必须去上暑期学校。

**incumbent** [in'kʌmbənt] *adj.* 使负有义务的

—(with *on* or *upon*) imposed as a duty; obligatory

Dan felt it *incumbent* on him to pay for the window, since he had hit the ball that broke it.

丹觉得他有义务赔偿这块玻璃，因为是他打球弄破的。

**indispensable** [ɪndis'pensəbl] *adj.* 不可缺少的 (↔ *dispensable*)

—absolutely necessary; essential

We can do without luxuries and entertainment. However, food, shelter, and clothing are *indispensable*.

我们可以不要奢侈品及娱乐，但是食物、住所及衣物却是不可缺少的。

**pressing** ['presɪŋ] *adj.* 急切的

—requiring immediate attention; urgent

Before preparing for tomorrow's party, I have some more *pressing* matters to attend to, such as finishing my report.

在为明天宴会做准备前，我有更急切的事得办，如完成报告。

**superfluous** [sju(:)'pæ:fluəs] *adj.* 多余的

—more than what is enough or necessary; surplus; excessive; unnec-

essary

Since we already have enough food for the picnic, please don't bring any because it will only be *superfluous*.

我们野餐所需的食物已足够了，请别带任何东西来，因为那只会是多余的。

**Exercise** : 选出正确答案

1. Since our truck is small, we cannot take any \_\_\_\_\_ items.  
(A) obligatory (B) dispensable
2. Remember that the visitors are our guests. It is \_\_\_\_\_ us to show them courtesy and respect.  
(A) gratuitous (B) incumbent on
3. To \_\_\_\_\_ reading the marks to the class, the teacher posted them on the bulletin board.  
(A) obviate (B) entail
4. Fay tried to explain our plan but omitted the most significant part, so that I had to supply the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) essence (B) prerequisite
5. The other team wanted our key man, but we couldn't let him go because he is \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) superfluous (B) indispensable

**【解答】**

1. (B) 2. (B) 3. (A) 4. (A) 5. (B)

## REVIEW

### Exercise 1: 选出正确答案

1. Earl has always favored a Senior Dance; on that point he has never been \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) consistent (B) inconsistent
  2. The food is served \_\_\_\_\_. You have to add the condiments yourself.  
(A) unseasoned (B) seasoned
  3. In my conversation with Lester, I \_\_\_\_\_ the information that he was born in Chicago.  
(A) divulged (B) elicited
  4. I was \_\_\_\_\_ by the first paragraph. Its meaning is quite manifest.  
(A) enlightened (B) confused
  5. There is little hope of \_\_\_\_\_ because our ideas on the main issues do not correspond.  
(A) harmony (B) discord
  6. Before Carol antagonized Margaret at the meeting, they had never been \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) at variance (B) in accord
  7. It is quite \_\_\_\_\_ to find the house; it is in a secluded spot.  
(A) easy (B) difficult
-

8. There has been much friction between the partners. As a result, they have become \_\_\_\_\_.
- (A) alienated (B) reconciled
9. By \_\_\_\_\_ these rules, you are placing your entire future in jeopardy.
- (A) heeding (B) ignoring
10. Kenneth, who was worried that he had failed the test, was the only one who got 100%. His \_\_\_\_\_, as you see, was entirely unnecessary.
- (A) solicitude (B) vigilance
11. The petunia is not a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ plant because it lives only for one season.
- (A) native (B) incumbent  
(C) perennial (D) adaptable
12. Though everyone has nearly finished, Fred has not yet started his report. He is still \_\_\_\_\_.
- (A) meek (B) dawdling  
(C) acquiescing (D) submissive
13. Lester was a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ child at home, but his teacher did not find him \_\_\_\_\_.
- (A) obstinate...pliable (B) rebellious...insubordinate  
(C) submissive...disobedient (D) intractable...docile
14. On a Detroit assembly line, you can see the whole gamut of automobile production from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ stages.
- (A) early...incipient (B) temporary...permanent  
(C) imminent...final (D) initial...final

15. It is more difficult for a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ smoker to give up the habit than for a novice, but it can be done.  
 (A) affluent (B) confirmed  
 (C) beginning (D) disciplined
16. King George III considered the Declaration of Independence an act of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) allegiance (B) authority  
 (C) sedition (D) accord
17. Millie's mother is driving us to school, \_\_\_\_\_ the need for our waiting for the bus in the rain.  
 (A) necessitating (B) obviating  
 (C) entailing (D) protracting
18. According to the terms of the \_\_\_\_\_, the insurgents are to be pardoned if they \_\_\_\_\_ their weapons.  
 (A) cleavage...surrender (B) compact...retain  
 (C) covenant...yield (D) exploit...return
19. The principal \_\_\_\_\_ the student for his \_\_\_\_\_ behavior.  
 (A) rebuked...defiant (B) reprimanded...vigilant  
 (C) commended...willful (D) censured...vigilant
20. The cruise has been planned to allow passengers a two-day \_\_\_\_\_ on the island of Nassau.  
 (A) breach (B) sojourn  
 (C) altercation (D) abode



**Exercise 2:** 下列各题中, 选出与斜体词意义最相近的答案\_\_\_\_\_ 1. *mild seasoning*

(A) disagreement

(B) weather

(C) temperature

(D) condiment

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. *unrelenting fury*

(A) forgiving

(B) unhurried

(C) unyielding

(D) momentary

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. *costly litigation*

(A) treaty

(B) lawsuit

(C) compromise

(D) cleaving

\_\_\_\_\_ 4. *disseminating opinion*

(A) harsh

(B) disagreeing

(C) foolish

(D) hasty

\_\_\_\_\_ 5. *stealthy manner*

(A) sly

(B) rude

(C) stylish

(D) courteous

\_\_\_\_\_ 6. *savory dish*

(A) tasteless

(B) fragile

(C) frugal

(D) palatable\_\_\_\_\_ 7. *frequently at odds*

(A) strange

(B) rash

(C) at rest

(D) at variance

\_\_\_\_\_ 8. *sumptuous feast*

(A) luscious

(B) lavish

(C) succulent

(D) refreshing

\_\_\_\_\_ 9. widespread *dissension*

(A) discord

(B) discussion

(C) circulation

(D) accord

\_\_\_\_\_ 10. never *apprised*

(A) acknowledged

(B) informed

(C) divulged

(D) incensed

\_\_\_\_\_ 11. *recurrent* absence

(A) unusual

(B) periodic

(C) prolonged

(D) necessary

\_\_\_\_\_ 12. *nomadic* life

(A) native

(B) permanent

(C) mutinous

(D) roving

\_\_\_\_\_ 13. *chronic* truant

(A) defiant

(B) potential

(C) habitual

(D) undisciplined

\_\_\_\_\_ 14. frequent *transgressor*

(A) violator

(B) commuter

(C) migrant

(D) traveler

\_\_\_\_\_ 15. questionable *allegiance*

(A) disloyalty

(B) sedition

(C) judgment

(D) fidelity

\_\_\_\_\_ 16. temporary *abode*

- (A) home
- (B) sojourn
- (C) breach
- (D) occupation

\_\_\_\_\_ 17. *procrastinating* manner

- (A) insolent
- (B) postponing
- (C) compliant
- (D) perverse

\_\_\_\_\_ 18. *sporadic* outbreaks

- (A) perennial
- (B) unruly
- (C) frequent
- (D) isolated

\_\_\_\_\_ 19. serious *infraction*

- (A) revolt
- (B) devotion
- (C) violation
- (D) discrepancy

\_\_\_\_\_ 20. *pressing* reasons

- (A) obstinate
- (B) urgent
- (C) gratuitous
- (D) superfluous

**Exercise 3:** 下列各题中, 选出意义与其他三者无关的答案

\_\_\_\_\_ 1. (A) bulwark (B) defense  
(C) rampart (D) forte

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. (A) miniature (B) picayune  
(C) superfluous (D) diminutive

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. (A) robust (B) commodious  
(C) sturdy (D) vigorous

\_\_\_\_\_ 4. (A) horde (B) multitude  
(C) swarm (D) iota

- |           |                   |                   |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| _____ 5.  | (A) fussy         | (B) slipshod      |
|           | (C) slovenly      | (D) untidy        |
| _____ 6.  | (A) forcible      | (B) heedless      |
|           | (C) convincing    | (D) cogent        |
| _____ 7.  | (A) tenacious     | (B) weak          |
|           | (C) unsubstantial | (D) flimsy        |
| _____ 8.  | (A) gigantic      | (B) mammoth       |
|           | (C) colossal      | (D) infinitesimal |
| _____ 9.  | (A) decadence     | (B) watchfulness  |
|           | (C) vigilance     | (D) alertness     |
| _____ 10. | (A) unconquerable | (B) invincible    |
|           | (C) impregnable   | (D) infallible    |

**Exercise 4:** 在下列空格中填入最适当的词

- The patient's hospital and medical bills, amounting to several thousand dollars, were covered by insurance. Otherwise, he would have been \_\_\_\_\_.
- A student who is talented in one subject may have little or no \_\_\_\_\_ in another.
- Two seniors \_\_\_\_\_ a monitor into letting them use the side exit, but they were stopped outside by a teacher.
- If my savings are not enough for my college expenses, I shall need \_\_\_\_\_ assistance.
- The Academy Award statuette known as an "Oscar" is the prize most \_\_\_\_\_ by movie stars.

6. The first year Mrs. Michaels had her gift shop, she lost money. Since then, however, she has developed it into a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ business.
7. Our nation's highest award for \_\_\_\_\_ is the Congressional Medal of Honor.
8. Since the matter is important, let's take time to think. We need a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ decision, not a rash one.
9. Imagine the \_\_\_\_\_ of that thief! He tried to commit a robbery directly across the street from police headquarters!
10. If you paid \$130 for that camera, you were \_\_\_\_\_. I saw it in a department store for \$50.

## 【解答】

Ex1. 1. (B) 2. (A) 3. (B) 4. (A) 5. (A) 6. (A)

7. (B) 8. (A) 9. (B) 10. (A) 11. (C) 12. (B)

13. (B) 14. (D) 15. (B) 16. (C) 17. (B) 18. (C)

19. (A) 20. (B)

Ex2. 1. (D) 2. (C) 3. (B) 4. (B) 5. (A) 6. (D)

7. (D) 8. (B) 9. (A) 10. (B) 11. (B) 12. (D)

13. (C) 14. (A) 15. (D) 16. (A) 17. (B) 18. (D)

19. (C) 20. (B)

Ex3. 1. (D) 2. (C) 3. (B) 4. (D) 5. (A) 6. (B)

7. (A) 8. (D) 9. (A) 10. (D)

Ex4. 1. impoverished 2. aptitude 3. bullied

4. pecuniary 5. coveted 6. lucrative 7. valor

8. deliberate 9. audacity 10. fleeced

## 第二章

### 认识希腊词根以增加词汇

源于希腊文的英文词汇相当丰富,而且还在增加中。这些词有的是日常生活常常使用的,例如 authentic, chronological, economical, homogeneous 等。有的则用于专门的领域。或许你曾听过医药方面的术语 antibiotic, orthopedic, pediatrician; 科学方面的术语 astronaut, protoplasm, thermonuclear; 政治方面的 autonomous, demagogue, protocol。

这些重要单词和本章列举的单词,都是由希腊词根构成的。一旦你认得了一个特定的词根,就容易了解源自这个词根的词的意义。例如你知道 PAN, PANTO 的意思是 complete 或 all,就很快了解 panacea 是“万灵药”,用于各种疾病。panorama 则是“全景”,pantomime“哑剧”是全用手势而不说话的表演。

以下是二十个希腊词根,请背下它们的意思,以便在碰到含此类词根的单词时,能够迅速反应。

#### Group 1

### Aut, Auto—self“自己”

**autobiography** [ˌɔ:təʊbaɪ'ɒgrəfi] *n.* 自传

—story of a person's life written by the person himself

In her *autobiography* THE STORY OF MY LIFE, Helen Keller tells how unruly she was as a young child.

海伦·凯勒在她的自传“我的一生”中,描述孩童时她如何的任性。

**autocrat** [ˈɒtəkræt] *n.* 独裁者

—ruler exercising self-derived, absolute power; despot

The **autocrat** was replaced by a ruler responsible to the people.

那独裁者被一位对人民负责的统治者取代了。

**autograph** [ˈɒtəgrɑ:f] *n.* 亲笔签名

—person's signature written by himself

The baseball star wrote his **autograph** for an admirer who came up to him with a pencil and scorecard.

那棒球明星为一位带着铅笔及他身高体重卡片的球迷签名。

**automation** [ˌɔ:tə'meɪʃən] *n.* 自动化; 自动操纵

—technique of making a process selfoperating by means of built-in electronic controls.

Many workers have lost their jobs as a result of **automation**.

许多工人由于自动化而失去工作。

**automaton** [ɔ:'tɒmətən] *n.* 机器人

—(literally, "self-acting thing") purely mechanical person following a routine; robot

An autocrat prefers his subjects to be **automatons**, rather than intelligent human beings.

独裁者希望他的人民都是机器人,而不是聪明人。

**autonomy** [ɔ:'tɒnəmi] *n.* 自治权

—right of self-government

After World War II, many colonies were granted **autonomy** and became independent nations.

二次大战后,许多殖民地获得自治权,成为独立的国家。

**autopsy** [ˈɔ:təpsi] *n.* 验尸

—(literally, “a seeing for one’s self”) medical examination of a dead body to determine the cause of death; postmortem examination.

The cause of the actor’s sudden death will not be known until the *autopsy* has been performed.

直到验尸后, 才能知道这位演员突然死亡的原因。

**authentic** (ɔ:ˈθentik) *adj.* 可靠的; 真正的

—(literally, “from the master himself”) genuine; real; reliable; trustworthy

When you withdraw money, the bank compares your signature with the one in its files to see if it is *authentic*.

你提款时, 银行会拿你的签名与其档案里的做比较, 以查对是不是真迹。

**automatic** [ɔ:ˈtəmætik] *adj.* 自动的

—acting by itself; self-regulating

You do not have to defrost this refrigerator because it is equipped with an *automatic* defroster.

你不必替这个冰箱除霜, 因为它配有自动除霜器。

**autonomous** (ɔ:ˈtɒnəməs) *adj.* 自治的; 独立的

—self-governing; independent

The Alumni Association is not under the control of the school. It is a completely *autonomous* group.

校友会不在学校的控制下, 它完全是一个独立的团体。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 1 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. Some of the members want to censure the president for ignoring the club’s constitution and behaving like an \_\_\_\_\_.



2. You are behaving like an \_\_\_\_\_ if you act mechanically without using your intelligence.
3. The distinguished scientist left the writing of his life story to others, for he had neither the time nor the desire to write an \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Elevator operators are not employed in buildings equipped with \_\_\_\_\_ elevators.
5. In the past, colonial peoples who asked for \_\_\_\_\_ were usually told that they were not ready to govern themselves.

【解答】 1. autocrat      2. automaton      3. autobiography  
4. automatic      5. autonomy

## Group 2

### Cracy—government “政府；政体”

**aristocracy** [ˌæris'tɒkrəsi] *n.* 1. 贵族政治；贵族统治的国家      2. 贵族

- 1. (literally, “government by the best”) government, or country governed, by a small privileged upper class  
2. ruling class of nobles; nobility; privileged class

Before 1789, France was an *aristocracy*.

法国在1789年以前是一个由贵族统治的国家。

—When the Revolution of 1789 began, many members of the French *aristocracy* fled to other lands.

1789年革命开始时，许多贵族逃往外国。

**autocracy** [ɔ:'tɒkrəsi] *n.* 独裁的政府或国家

—government, or country governed, by one individual with self-de-

rived, unlimited power

Germany under Adolf Hitler was an *autocracy*.

阿道夫·希特勒控制下的德国是一个独裁国家。

**bureaucracy** [bjʊə'ɒkrəsi] *n.* 官僚政治

—government by bureaus or groups of officials

The Mayor was criticized for setting up an inefficient *bureaucracy* unresponsive to the needs of the people.

市长因设立了一个无能、不顾人民需求的官僚政治而受到批评。

**democracy** [di'mɒkrəsi] *n.* 民主政体；民主国家

—government, or country governed, by the people; ruled by the majority

France helped the Thirteen Colonies establish the first New World *democracy*.

法国帮助十三个殖民地建立新大陆第一个民主政体。

**plutocracy** [plu:'tɒkrəsi] *n.* 富豪政治

—government, or country governed, by the rich

If only millionaires can afford to run for office, we shall quickly become a *plutocracy*.

如果只有大富豪才负担得起公职的竞选，我们将很快变成富豪政治。

**technocracy** [tek'nɒkrəsi] *n.* 科技专家政治

—government, or country governed, by technical experts

Many are opposed to a *technocracy* because they do not wish to be ruled by technical experts.

许多人反对科技专家政治，因为他们不想被科技专家们控制。

“Crat”这个形式置于词尾,指“某种政府形态的支持者”、“某一集团的成员”;如果字母大写时,则指“某一政党的成员”。

**aristocrat** [ˈæristəkræt] *n.* 1. 主张贵族政治者 2. 贵族

- 1. advocate of aristocracy  
2. member of the aristocracy; nobleman

An *aristocrat* would like to see noblemen in control of the government.  
主张贵族政治者愿意看到贵族控制政府。

Winston Churchill was born an *aristocrat*; he was the son of Sir Randolph Churchill.

温斯顿·邱吉尔一生下来就是贵族,因为他是伦道夫·邱吉尔爵士之子。

**Democrat** [ˈdeməkræt] *n.* 民主党员

- member of the Democratic Party

The Senator used to be a Republican but is now a *Democrat*.

这位参议员以前是共和党员,但现在民主党员。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 2 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. It was most unusual for a member of the \_\_\_\_\_ to marry someone who did not belong to the nobility.
2. If you believe that only the affluent are fit to govern, you must be a(an) \_\_\_\_\_.
3. In a(an) \_\_\_\_\_, the ruler has absolute and unlimited power.
4. How can you call yourself a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ if you do not believe in majority rule?
5. In a(an) \_\_\_\_\_, the governing class would consist largely of engineers.

**【解答】** 1. aristocracy 2. plutocrat 3. autocracy  
4. democrat 5. technocracy

### Group 3

## Dem, Demo—people“人民”

**demagogue** ['deməgɒg] *n.* 煽动者; 蛊惑民心的政客

—political leader who stirs up the people for personal advantage;  
rabble-rouser

No responsible leader, only a *demagogue*, would tell the people that, if elected, he will solve all their problems.

任何负责的领袖都不会告诉人民, 如果选上他, 将解决他们所有的问题, 只有蛊惑民心的政客才会这样。

**epidemic** [ˌepi'demik] *n.* 传染病 *adj.* 流行的

—(literally, “among the people”)

1. outbreak of a disease affecting many people at the same time
2. affecting many people in an area at the same time; widespread

The high rate of absence in the lower grades last spring was caused by the measles *epidemic*.

去年春天低年级学生的高缺勤率是麻疹传染病所造成的。

Federal aid was granted to the depressed area where unemployment had risen to *epidemic* proportions.

联邦的补助金被允许拨到失业状况普遍流行的萧条地区。

**democratize** [di'mɒkrətaɪz] *vt.* 使民主化

—make democratic

The adoption of the 19th Amendment, giving women the franchise greatly *democratized* the United States.

给予妇女选举权的第十九修正案实行以后, 使美国大大地民主化。

**democratic** [ˌdeməˈkrætɪk] *adj.* 民主政体的

—based on the principles of democracy, or government by the people

A nation cannot be considered **democratic** unless its leaders are chosen by the people in free elections.

除非一个国家的领袖是在自由选举中由人民选出来的,否则这个国家就不是一个民主政体。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 3 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Millions of people died in the 14th century as the result of a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ known as the Black Death.
2. The election was \_\_\_\_\_ because some people voted more than once and others were prevented from voting.
3. An intelligent voter can distinguish the unselfish political leader from the \_\_\_\_\_.
4. To \_\_\_\_\_ the country, a new constitution was drawn up, giving equal rights to all segments of the population.
5. It is more \_\_\_\_\_ for a governor to be chosen by the people than to be appointed by the king.

【解答】 1. epidemic 2. undemocratic 3. demagogue  
4. democratize 5. democratic

## Group 4

**pan, panto—complete “全部”****panacea** [ˌpænəˈsiə] *n.* 万灵丹

—remedy for all ills; cure-all; universal remedy

A two-week vacation is wonderful for fatigue, but will not cure baldness or improve vision. It is no *panacea*.

两星期的假期对恢复疲惫很有效,可是却不能治疗秃头和改进视力,它并非万灵丹。

**pandemonium** [ˌpændiˈmɒnjəm] *n.* 大混乱;群魔殿

—(literally, “abode of all the demons,” i. e., hell) wild uproar; very noisy din; wild disorder

The huge crowds in Times Square grew noisier as the old year ticked away, and when midnight struck there was *pandemonium*.

随着旧的一年逐渐过去,时代广场上汹涌的人潮越来越嘈杂,当午夜钟声一敲响,简直是乱成一片。

**panoply** [ˈpænəpli] *n.* 全副甲冑;礼服

—complete suit of armor; complete covering or equipment

The opposing knights, mounted and in full *panoply*, awaited the signal for the tournament to begin.

对方的武士全副甲冑并骑上马,等待比武大会开始的信号。

**panorama** [ˌpænəˈrɑ:mə] *n.* 全景

—complete, unobstructed view

The top of the Empire State Building affords an excellent *panorama* of

New York City and the surrounding area.

帝国大厦顶楼提供了一个俯瞰纽约市及其周围地区全景的良好场所。

**pantomime** ['pæntəmaim] *n.* 哑剧

—dramatic performance that is all signs and gestures without words

Not until **THE GREAT DICTATOR** did Charlie Chaplin play a speaking part. All his previous roles were in **pantomime**.

查理·卓别林直到演出“大独裁者”一片时才开口说话，他在这之前都是演哑剧。

**Pan-American** ['pæn-ə'merikən] *adj.* 泛美的, 全美洲的

—of or pertaining to all the countries of North, South, and Central America

The **Pan-American** Highway links all of the countries of the Western Hemisphere from Alaska to Chile.

泛美公路连接从阿拉斯加到智利所有西半球的国家。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 4 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. When Jackson scored the tie-breaking goal with five seconds left to play, \_\_\_\_\_ broke out.
2. Many regard education as the \_\_\_\_\_ that will cure all of society's ills.
3. The top of 3605-foot Mt. Snow in Vermont offers a fine \_\_\_\_\_ of the Green Mountains.
4. In a \_\_\_\_\_, the actors express themselves only by facial expressions, bodily movements, and gestures.
5. The warships' guns provided a \_\_\_\_\_ of protective fire to cover the landing of the marines.

【解答】 1. pandemonium 2. panacea 3. panorama  
4. pantomime 5. panoply

## Group 5

### Chron, Chrono—time“时间”

**anachronism** [ə'nækrənizəm] *n.* 年代的错误

—error in chronology or time order

It is an *anachronism* to say that William Shakespeare “typed” his manuscripts.

如果说威廉·莎士比亚“用打字机打”他的手稿，那就犯了年代上的错误。

**chronicle** ['krɒnikl] *n.* 编年史

—historical account of events in the order of time; history; annals

One of the earliest accounts of King Arthur occurs in a 12th-century *chronicle* of the kings of Britain.

最早有关亚瑟王的记载之一发现于十二世纪的英国国王编年史中。

**chronology** [krə'nɒlədʒi] *n.* 年代表

—arrangement of data or events in order of time of occurrence

Bruce named all the Presidents, but he made an error in *chronology* when he placed Ulysses S. Grant after Abraham Lincoln, instead of after Andrew Johnson.

布鲁斯把所有总统的名字说出来，不过他把尤里西斯·辛普森·格兰特放在阿伯拉罕·林肯之后，而非在安德鲁·约翰逊之后，犯了年代上的错误。



**chronological** [ˌkrɒnəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 按时间前后顺序的

—arranged in order of time

The magazines in this file are not in *chronological* order. I found the February issue after the October one.

这个档案箱里的杂志没照时间前后顺序排,我在十月份杂志后面看到了二月份的。

**synchronize** [ˈsɪŋkrənaɪz] *vt.* 使在时间上一致

—cause to agree in time; make simultaneous

The clocks in the library need to be *synchronized*; one is a minute and a half behind the other.

图书馆内的时钟需要调整到同一时刻,有一个钟比另一个慢了一分半钟。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 5 中,选出适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Can you list the events leading to World War I in their correct \_\_\_\_\_?
2. To speak of the ancient Greeks as using machine guns or cannon at the siege of Troy is a(an) \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The film begins near the climax and then goes back to the hero's childhood, violating the usual \_\_\_\_\_ order.
4. The townspeople used to \_\_\_\_\_ their timepieces with the clock outside the village bank.
5. The current WORLD ALMANAC is a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ of last year's events.

**【解答】** 1. chronology 2. anachronism 3. chronological  
4. synchronize 5. chronicle

## Group 6

## Mania—madness“疯狂”

**kleptomania** [ˌkleptouˈmeinjə] *n.* 盗窃癖

—insane impulse to steal

The millionaire who was caught shoplifting was found to be suffering from *kleptomania*.

那个因逛街时顺手牵羊而被捉到的百万富翁,被发现有盗窃癖。

**mania** [ˈmeinjə] *n.* 1. 疯狂 2. 热衷

—1. madness; insanity 2. excessive fondness; craze

For a student with an A average to quit school two months before graduation is sheer *mania*.

一个平均甲等的学生会会在毕业前二个月离开学校,简直是疯狂。

Though I am still fond of stamp collecting, I no longer have the *mania* for it that I originally had.

虽然我还是喜欢集邮,但已经不象最初那么热衷了。

**maniac** [ˈmeiniæk] *n.* 疯子

—raving lunatic; madman; insane person

The deranged behavior of John's brother leaves little doubt that he is a *maniac*.

约翰的弟弟发狂似的行为证明了他简直就是疯子。

**pyromania** [ˌpaɪərrouˈmeinjə] *n.* 纵火狂

—insane impulse to set fires

The person arrested for setting the fire had been suspected of *pyromania* on two previous occasions.

那个因纵火被捕的人, 先前有过两次纵火的嫌疑。

**maniacal** [mə'niækəl] *adj.* 发疯的

——characterized by madness; insane; raving

The customer protested in such a loud, violent, and *maniacal* manner that onlookers thought he had lost his sanity.

那位顾客如此大声、激动, 疯子般地抗议着, 旁观者还以为他神经不正常呢。

\* 在字尾的 *maniac* 表示“有某种发狂冲动的人, 发狂者”。如 *kleptomaniac* “有盗窃狂者”, *pyromaniac* “有纵火狂者”。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 6 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. The weird \_\_\_\_\_ shrieks and groans coming from the house led us to believe that a madman lived there.
2. My sister has a \_\_\_\_\_ for chocolates; she will finish a whole box in no time at all if not restrained.
3. A person who can't help taking things belonging to others is a \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Officials believe the recent series of small fires to be the work of a \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The spoiled child raved like a \_\_\_\_\_ when he didn't get his way.

**【解答】** 1. maniacal    2. mania    3. kleptomaniac  
4. pyromaniac    5. maniac

## Group 7

### Ped—*child*“小孩”

**encyclopedia** [enˌsaɪkləʊˈpi:dʒə] *n.* 百科全书

— (literally, “well-rounded rearing of a child”) work offering alphabetically arranged information on various branches of knowledge

There are four different *encyclopedias* in the reference section of our school library.

我们学校图书馆里的参考室里有四种不同的百科全书。

**orthopedic** [ˌɔ:θəʊˈpi:dɪk] *adj.* 整形外科的

— (literally, “of the straight child”) having to do with *orthopedics*, the science dealing with the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children

Patients recovering from broken limbs are housed in the hospital's *orthopedic* ward.

伤断手脚而正在康复中的病人, 会被安置在整形外科的病房中。

**pedagogue** [ˈpedəɡɒɡ] *n.* 教师

— (literally, “leader of a child”) teacher of children; schoolmaster

A new teacher usually receives a great deal of help from the more experienced *pedagogues*.

新老师通常能从更有经验的老教师那儿获得很多的帮助。

**pedagogy** [ˈpedəɡɒɡi] *n.* 教育学; 教育方法

— art of teaching

Mr. Brown's lessons are usually excellent. He is a master of *pedagogy*.

布朗先生的课经常都上得很好,他是教育学的硕士。

**pediatrician** [ˌpi:diə'triʃən] *n.* 小儿科医生

—physician specializing in the treatment of babies and children

When the baby developed a fever, Mother telephoned the *pediatrician*.

当婴儿发烧时,母亲会打电话给小儿科医生。

**pediatrics** [ˌpi:di'ætri:ks] *n.* 小儿科;小儿医学

—branch of medicine dealing with the care, development, and diseases of babies and children

From the number of baby carriages outside his office, you can tell that Dr. Enders specializes in *pediatrics*.

从诊所外载婴儿来看病的车数上看来,你就可以知道恩德斯医师多么精通于小儿医学了。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 7 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. \_\_\_\_\_ deals with diseases that afflict the young.
2. Charlotte doesn't have to go to the library as often as I because she has a twenty-two volume \_\_\_\_\_ at home.
3. A teacher's professional training includes several courses in \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Until he was six months, the baby was taken to the \_\_\_\_\_ every month.
5. The operation to correct the deformity was performed by a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ specialist.

**【解答】** 1. pediatrics    2. encyclopedia    3. pedagogy  
4. pediatrician    5. orthopedic

## Group 8

### Ortho—correct “正确的”

**orthodontist** [ˌɔ:θə'dɒntɪst] *n.* 牙齿矫正医师

—dentist specializing in *orthodontics*, a branch of dentistry dealing with straightening and adjusting of teeth

A student who wears braces on his teeth is obviously under the care of an *orthodontist*.

牙齿上套着钢丝的学生,很明显地正在接受牙齿矫正医师的治疗。

**orthography** [ɔ:'θɒgrəfi] *n.* 拼字法;拼字式

—(literally, “correct writing”)correct spelling

American and English *orthography* are very much alike.

美语与英语的拼字方法非常相象。

**orthopedist** [ˌɔ:θou'pi:dɪst] *n.* 整形外科医师

—physician specializing in the correction and prevention of deformities, especially in children

A deformity of the spine is a condition that requires the attention of an *orthopedist*.

脊椎骨的畸形需要整形外科医师的照料。

**orthodox** [ˌɔ:θədɒks] *adj.* 传统的;正统的

—(literally, “correct opinion”)generally accepted, especially in religion; conventional; approved; conservative

There was no religious liberty in the Massachusetts Bay Colony. Roger Williams, for example, was banished because he did not accept *ortho-*

*dox* Puritan beliefs.

马萨诸塞湾殖民地那里没有宗教自由,例如罗杰·威廉斯就因为不接受传统的清教徒信仰而被驱逐。

**unorthodox** [ˈʌnˈɔːθədɒks] *adj.* 非传统的;异端的

—not orthodox; not in accord with accepted, standard, or approved belief or practice

Vaccination was rejected as **unorthodox** when Dr. Jenner first suggested it.

当金纳博士首先提出预防接种时,被视为异端而拒绝了。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 8中,选出最适当的词,填在空格中。

1. It is \_\_\_\_\_ for a girl to ask a boy for a dance.
2. Phyllis has won the spelling bee again. She excels in \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The youngster's leg deformity has greatly improved since he has been under the care of this \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The infant gets up at 4 a. m. Naturally, we should prefer him to wake at a more convenient and \_\_\_\_\_ hour, such as 7 a. m.
5. Mrs. Early has been assured by an \_\_\_\_\_ that her daughter's teeth can be straightened.

**【解答】** 1. unorthodox    2. orthography    3. orthopedist  
4. orthodox    5. orthodontist

## Group 9

### Gen, Genea—*race* “种族”

**genealogy** [ˌdʒiːni'ælədʒi] *n.* 家系; 宗谱

—(literally, “account of a race or family”) history of the descent of a person or family from an ancestor; lineage; pedigree

Diana can trace her descent from an ancestor who fought in the Civil War. I know much less about my own *genealogy*.

黛安娜可以从一位参加南北战争的祖先开始追溯世系下来,而我对家谱的认识就少得多。

**genesis** ['dʒenɪsɪs] *n.* 起源, 发生

—birth or coming into being of something; origin

According to legend, the Trojan War had its *genesis* in a dispute between three Greek goddesses.

根据神话上的说法,特洛伊战争起源于三位希腊女神的争议。

**homogenize** (hə'mədʒɪnaɪz) *vt.* 使性质相同; 使调匀

—make homogeneous

If dairies did not *homogenize* milk, the cream would be concentrated at the top instead of being evenly distributed.

如果农场不把牛奶调匀,乳脂就会集中在上层,而不会平均分配。

**heterogeneous** ['hetərəu'dʒiːnjəs] *adj.* 庞杂的; 异类的

—differing in kind; dissimilar; not uniform; varied

Many different racial and cultural groups are to be found in the *heterogeneous* population of a large city.



从一个大都市庞杂的人口中,可以发现许多不同种族及文化背景的人群。

**homogeneous** [hə'mədzɪnəs] *adj.* 类似的

—of the same kind; similar; uniform

The dancers for the ballet were selected for similarity of height and build so that they might present a *homogeneous* appearance.

芭蕾舞演员经同等高度及体格的挑选后,才能呈现出类似的外观。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 9中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. The Swimming Club consists of intermediate and advanced swimmers, as well as a few beginners. It is a \_\_\_\_\_ group.
2. A family Bible in which births, marriages, and deaths have been recorded for generations can acquaint a person with his \_\_\_\_\_.
3. There are always lumps in the cereal when my sister Elizabeth cooks it. She doesn't know how to \_\_\_\_\_ it.
4. When every house on the block has the same exterior, the result is a \_\_\_\_\_ dullness.
5. If you study the \_\_\_\_\_ of the modern automobile, you will learn that steam-driven cars were once more popular than gasoline models.

**【解答】** 1. heterogeneous    2. genealogy    3. homogenize  
4. homogeneous    5. genesis

## Group 10

Meter, Metr—*measure*“度量”

**barometer** [bə'rɒmɪtə] *n.* 气压计

—instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure as an aid in determining probable weather changes

When the *barometer* indicates a rapid drop in air pressure, it means a storm is coming.

气压计显示出气压迅速下降时,便意味着暴风雨快来了。

**chronometer** [krə'nɒmɪtə] *n.* 精密的计时器

—instrument for measuring time very accurately

Unlike ordinary clocks and watches, *chronometers* are little affected by temperature changes or vibration.

精确计时器与普通的钟表不同,它不大受气温变化及震动的影响。

**diameter** [daɪ'æmɪtə] *n.* 直径

—(literally, “measure across”) straight line passing through the center of a body or figure from one side to the other; length of such a line; thickness; width

Some giant redwood trees measure 325 feet in height and up to 30 feet in *diameter*.

有些高大的红木,测量高度有三百二十五英尺,直径宽达三十英尺。

**meter** ['mɪ:tə] *n.* 1. 计量器 2. 公尺(米)

—1. device for measuring

2. unit of measure in the metric system; 39.37 inches

When water *meters* are installed, it will be easy to tell how much water each home is using.

当水表安装好后,很容易读出每家用水量多少。

A *meter* is 3.37 inches longer than a yard.

一公尺比一码长三点三七英寸。

**odometer** [o'dɒmɪtə] *n.* (汽车等之)里程表

—instrument attached to a vehicle for measuring the distance traversed

All eyes, except the driver's, were fastened on the *odometer* as it moved from 9,999.9 to 10,000 miles.

当车上的里程表从九千九百九十九点九哩移动到一万哩时,除了驾驶员,所有的眼睛都盯着它看。

**photometer** [fou'tɒmɪtə] *n.* 光度测定器;光度学

—instrument for measuring intensity of light

The intensity of a source of light, such as an electric light bulb, can be measured with a *photometer*.

光线来源,如一个电灯泡的强度,可由光度测定器测出。

**speedometer** [spi'dɒmɪtə] *n.* (汽车等之)速度计

—instrument for measuring speed; tachometer

I advised Dad to slow down as we were in a 30-mile-an-hour zone and his *speedometer* registered more than 40.

我劝告父亲把车子开慢点,因为我们在时速限制在三十哩的地段上,而他车上的速度计指示却已超过了四十哩。

**symmetry** ['sɪmɪtri] *n.* 匀称

—correspondence in measurements, shape, etc., on opposite sides of

a dividing line; well-balanced arrangement of parts

As the planes sped by, we were impressed by the perfect *symmetry* of their V-formation.

当飞机飞过,我们对那完美匀称的V型排列留下深刻的印象。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 10中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Every apple in this package has a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ of no less than  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches.
2. We couldn't tell how fast we were going because the \_\_\_\_\_ was out of order.
3. Notice the \_\_\_\_\_ of the human body. The right side is the counterpart of the left.
4. You can tell how many miles a car has been driven since the time of the purchase if you look at its \_\_\_\_\_.
5. In the 100-\_\_\_\_\_ dash, the course is more than 100 yards long.

**【解答】** 1. diameter    2. speedometer    3. symmetry  
4. odometer    5. meter

## Group 11

### Ant, Anti—against“反抗”

**antagonist** [æn'tæɡənɪst] *n.* 敌手;反对者

- 1. one who is against, or contends with, another in a struggle, fight, or contest; opponent; adversary; foe
2. main opponent of the principal character in a play, novel, or story

Japan was our *antagonist* in the War World I.

日本在第二次世界大战中是我们的敌人。

Brutus is the main character in William Shakespeare's JULIUS CAESAR, and Antony is his *antagonist*.

布鲁特斯在威廉·莎士比亚著的“凯撒”中是主角，而安东尼则是主要的反派角色。

**antibiotic** [ˌæntɪbaɪ'ɒtɪk] *n.* 抗生素

—substance obtained from tiny living organisms that works against harmful bacteria

The *antibiotic* penicillin stops the growth of bacteria causing pneumonia, tonsillitis, and certain other diseases.

盘尼西林抗生素阻止了肺炎细菌、扁桃腺细菌还有其他某些疾病细菌的生长繁殖。

**antibody** [ˈæntɪ'bɒdi] *n.* 抗体

—substance in the blood or tissues that works against germs or poisons produced by germs

When the body is invaded by foreign agents such as bacteria or viruses, the *antibodies* go to work against them.

当身体被外来的作用物侵入，如细菌、过滤性病毒，则抗体就会发生作用去抵抗他们。

**antidote** [ˈæntɪdaʊt] *n.* 解毒剂

—remedy that acts against the effects of a poison

By telephone, The physician prescribed the exact *antidote* to be given immediately to the poison victim.

医生通过电话立即给那位中毒的受害者开了正确的解毒剂。

**antipathy** [æn'tɪpəθi] *n.* 憎恶

—feeling against; distaste; repugnance; dislike; enmity

A few of the neighbors have an *antipathy* to dogs, but most are fond of them.

有一些邻居很讨厌狗,但大多数都很喜欢。

**antiseptic** [ˌænti'septik] *n.* 杀菌剂

—(literally, “against decaying”) substance that prevents infection

The wound was carefully washed; then an *antiseptic*, tincture of iodine, was applied.

伤口被仔细地清洗,然后涂上消毒剂和碘酒。

**antitoxin** [ˈænti'tɒksin] *n.* 抗毒素

—substance formed in the body as the result of the introduction of a toxin (poison) and capable of acting against that toxin

We are injected with diphtheria antitoxin produced in horses because the *antitoxin* manufactured by our bodies may not be enough to prevent diphtheria.

我们注射从马身上制造出来的白喉抗毒素,因为我们体内的抗毒素可能不足以抵抗白喉。

**antonym** [ˈæntənɪm] *n.* 反义词

—word meaning the opposite of another word; opposite

“Temporary” is the *antonym* of “permanent.”

“暂时”是“永久”的反义词。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 11 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Before each fight, the champion familiarized himself with the strengths and weaknesses of his \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Streptomycin, an \_\_\_\_\_ developed from living microorganisms, is use-

ful in the treatment of tuberculosis.

3. The infection would not have developed if a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ had been used.  
 4. Mother has had an \_\_\_\_\_ to ship travel ever since she became seasick on a lake cruise.

**【解答】**

1. antagonist    2. antibiotic    3. antiseptic    4. antipathy

**Group 12**

**Onym, Onomato—word“字”**

**acronym** [ˈækronim] *n.* 词头

—name formed from the first letter or letters of other words

The word“radar”is an *acronym* for *R*adio *D*etecting *A*nd *R*ange.

雷达是由 *R*adio *D*etecting *A*nd *R*ange 的字头所组成。

**homonym** [ˈhɒmənim] *n.* 同音异义词

—word that sounds like another but differs in meaning

“Fair”and “fare”are *homonyms*.

“Fair”和“fare”是同音异义词。

**onomatopoeia** [ˌɒnəʊmætuˈpi(:)ə] *n.* 拟声构词,象声词

—use of words whose sound suggests their meaning

Notice the *onomatopoeia* in these lines by the poet John Drydth:“The double, double, double beat/Of the thundering drum.”

注意由诗人约翰·德莱敦所写的这几行象声词:“The double, double, double beat/Of the thundering drum.”

**pseudonym** ['psju:dənim] *n.* 假名, 笔名

—(literally, “false name”) fictitious name used by an author; penname  
O. Henry is the *pseudonym* of William Sydney Porter.

“欧亨利”是“威廉·希德内波特”的笔名。

**synonym** ['sinənim] *n.* 同义词

—word having the same meaning as another word

“Building” is a *synonym* for “edifice.”

“Building”和“edifice”是同义词。

**anonymous** [ə'nɒnɪməs] *adj.* 匿名的; 不知名的

—nameless; of unnamed or unknown origin

When you write a letter to the editor, be sure to sign it. Responsible publications will not print *anonymous* letters.

当你写一封信给编者, 一定要签上名。负责的发行物是不会刊出一封匿名信的。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 12 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. “Deer” and “dear” are \_\_\_\_\_ s.
2. If an author wishes to conceal his identity, he may use a(an) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Anzac is a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ for Australian and New Zealand Army Corps.
4. I was embarrassed when the \_\_\_\_\_ test paper my teacher spoke about turned out to be mine. I had forgotten to put my name on it.
5. “Hiss,” “mumble,” and “splash” are good one-word examples of \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】** 1. homonym 2. pseudonym 3. acronym  
4. anonymous 5. onomatopoeia



## Group 13

### Derm, Dermato—*skin*“皮肤”

**dermatologist** [ˌdɜ:mə'tɒlədʒɪst] *n.* 皮肤科医师

—physician specializing in *dermatology*, the science dealing with the skin and its diseases

The patient with the skin disorder is under the care of a *dermatologist*.

那个有皮肤病的病人正在皮肤科医师的照顾下。

**dermis** [ˈdɜ:mɪs] *n.* 真皮

—inner layer of the skin

The tiny cells from which hairs grow are located in the *dermis*.

长出头发的小毛孔位于真皮之下。

**epidermis** [ˌepɪ'dɜ:mɪs] *n.* 表皮

—outer layer of the skin

Although very thin, the *epidermis* serves to protect the underlying *dermis*.

表皮虽然非常薄,却可用来保护下层的真皮。

**taxidermist** [ˌtæksɪ'dɜ:mɪst] *n.* 剥制师

—one who practices *taxidermy*, the art of preparing, stuffing, and mounting the skins of animals in lifelike form

The lifelike models of animals that you see in museums are the work of *taxidermists*.

在博物馆中所看到的生动的动物标本都是剥制师的作品。

**hypodermic** [ˌhaɪpə'dɜ:mɪk] *adj.* 皮下的

—beneath the skin

A **hypodermic** syringe is used for injecting medication beneath the skin.  
皮下注射器是用来于皮肤下注射药物的。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 13中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ stretched the skin over a plastic cast of the animal's body.
2. Was the antibiotic taken by mouth or administered by \_\_\_\_\_ injection?
3. There are numerous tiny openings, or pores, in the \_\_\_\_\_, or outer layer of the skin.
4. It took three visits for the \_\_\_\_\_ to remove Bob's painful wart in the skin of his left sole.
5. The sweat glands are located in the \_\_\_\_\_, or inner layer of the skin.

**【解答】** 1. taxidermist      2. hypodermic      3. epidermis  
4. dermatologist      5. dermis

## Group 14

### Nom, Nem—*management* “管理”

**agronomy** [ə'grɒnəmi] *n.* 农业经济学

—(literally, “land management”) branch of agriculture dealing with crop production and soil management; husbandry

The science of **agronomy** helps farmers obtain larger and better crops.  
农业经济学帮助农民获得更多更好的农作物。

**gastronome** [ˈgæstrənəʊm] *n.* 美食家

—one who follows the principles of *gastronomy* (literally, “management of the stomach”), the art or science of good eating; epicure; gourmet

Being a *gastronome*, my uncle is well acquainted with the best restaurants in the city.

我叔叔是个美食家,非常熟识这个城市中最好的餐馆。

**nemesis** [ˈnemɪsɪs] *n.* 给以报应者;复仇者;难以对付的敌手

—1. person that inflicts just punishment for evil deeds  
2. formidable and usually victorious opponent

The fleeing murderer escaped the bullets of two pursuing policemen but ran into a third who proved to be his *nemesis*.

敏捷的杀人犯躲过了两个追捕他的警察发出的子弹,却撞上了第三个警察,得到他应得的报应。

We would have ended the season without a defeat if not for our old *nemesis*, Greeley High.

如果不是我们难以对付的老对手——格利中学,这一季我们就不会打败仗了。

**astronomical** [ˌæstrəˈnɒmɪkəl] *adj.* 1. 天文学的 2. 庞大的

—1. having to do with *astronomy* (literally, “distribution of the stars”), the science of the sun, moon, planets, stars, and other heavenly bodies  
2. inconceivably large

The first *astronomical* observations with a telescope were made by the Italian scientist Galileo.

第一台用来观察天文的望远镜,是由意大利的科学家伽利略制作的。

It is difficult to conceive of so *astronomical* a sum as one hundred billion

dollars.

很难想像一千亿美元这么庞大的数目。

**economic** [i:kə'nɒmɪk] *adj.* 经济的

—having to do with *economics* (literally, “household management”), the social science dealing with production, distribution, and consumption

The President's chief *economic* adviser expects that production will continue at the same rate for the rest of the year.

总统的主要经济顾问期望今年剩余的时间里生产量能够保持相同的增长率。

**economical** [i:kə'nɒmɪkəl] *adj.* 经济的; 节省的

—managed or managing without waste; thrifty; frugal; sparing

Which is the most *economical* fuel for home heating—gas, electricity, or oil?

哪一种燃料用作家庭暖气最经济——煤气、电力还是汽油?

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 14 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. The outlaw had engineered several successful robberies before encountering Sherlock Holmes, his \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Overproduction is a serious \_\_\_\_\_ problem.
3. Some museums and art collectors have gone to \_\_\_\_\_ expense to acquire paintings by the great masters.
4. Underdeveloped nations are trying to improve the yield and quality of their crops by applying the principles of \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The \_\_\_\_\_ cheerfully aided his dining companions in making their selections from the menu.

【解答】 1. nemesis      2. economic      3. astronomical  
4. agronomy      5. gastonome

## Group 15

### Phan, Phen—*show*“显示”

**cellophane** [ˈseləfeɪn] *n.* 玻璃纸

—cellulose substance that “shows through”; transparent cellulose substance used as a wrapper

When used as a wrapper, *cellophane* lets the purchaser see the contents of the package.

用玻璃纸包装使购买者能看到包裹内的物品。

**fancy** [ˈfænsi] *n.* 幻想

—imagination; illusion

We must be able to distinguish between fact and *fancy*.

我们必须能够分辨得出事实和幻想。

**fantasy** [ˈfæntəsi, ˈfæntəzi] *n.* 幻想

—illusory image; play of the mind; imagination; fancy

Anne is not sure whether she saw a face at the window. Perhaps it was only a *fantasy*.

安不敢肯定她是否在窗口看到一张脸,也许那只是幻觉。

**phantom** [ˈfæntəm] *n.* 幽灵;幻影

—something that has appearance but no reality; apparition; ghost;

specter

The *phantom* of the slain Caesar appeared to Brutus in a dream.

被杀害的凯撒灵魂出现在布鲁特斯的梦中。

**phenomenon** [fi'nɒmɪnən] *n.* 1. 现象 2. 非凡的人或事物

——(literally, "an appearance") 1. any observable fact or event

2. extraordinary person or thing; wonder; prodigy

Philip is a *phenomenon* in math. He always gets 100% on tests.

菲力浦在数学方面是个天才,他每次考试都得100分。

Fever and inflammation are *phenomena* of disease.

发烧和发炎是生病的现象。

**phenomenal** [fi'nɒmɪnl] *adj.* 了不起的

——extraordinary; remarkable; unusual

Young Mozart, a *phenomenal* child, began composing music at the age of 5.

年轻的莫扎特是个了不起的孩子,从五岁就开始作曲。

**fantastic** [fæn'tæstɪk] *adj.* 怪诞的;无根据的

——based on fantasy rather than reason; imaginary; unreal; odd

Robert Fulton's proposal to build a steamboat was at first regarded as *fantastic*.

罗伯特·富尔敦提出造一艘汽艇,起初被认为是荒诞的。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 15中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Babe Ruth was no ordinary hitter; he was a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Though these conclusions may seem \_\_\_\_\_, I can show you they are based on reason.

3. If the apples are in a \_\_\_\_\_ bag, you can tell how many there are without opening it .
4. My prospects for passing English are good, but in French I don't have the \_\_\_\_\_ of a chance.
5. Mrs. Potter thought her daughter's performance was \_\_\_\_\_, but I found nothing extraordinary or remarkable in it.

【解答】 1. phenomenon 2. fantastic 3. cellophane  
4. fantasy 5. phenomenal

## Group 16

### Therm, Thermo—heat“热”

**diathermy** ['daɪəθə:mi] *n.* 电气透热疗法

——method of treating disease by generating heat in body tissues by high-frequency electric currents

*Diathermy* may be prescribed for arthritis, bursitis, and other conditions requiring heat treatment.

对关节炎, 粘液囊炎还有其他需要热医疗的情况, 都可用电气透热疗法。

**thermometer** (θə'mɒmɪtə] *n.* 温度计

——instrument for measuring temperature

During the hot spell, the *thermometer* reached 100 degrees on six days in a row.

在热天中, 温度计一连六天都达到100度。

**thermostat** ['θə:məstæt] *n.* 自动调温器

—automatic device for regulating temperature

We set the *thermostat* to shut off the heat when the room temperature reaches 72 degrees.

我们安置了自动调温器,当室温达到七十二度,就会自动停闭暖气。

**thermal** ['θæ:məl] *adj.* 热的,温泉的

—pertaining to heat; hot; warm

At Lava Hot Springs in Idaho, visitors may bathe in the *thermal* mineral waters.

在爱达荷的溶岩温泉,游客可在热矿泉水中洗澡。

**thermonuclear** [θæ:mou'nju:kljə] *adj.* 热核的

—having to do with the fusion (joining together), at an extraordinarily high temperature, of the nuclei of atoms (as in the hydrogen bomb)

It is believed that the sun gets its energy from *thermonuclear* reactions constantly taking place within it.

大家相信太阳的热能是从其内部不断产生核能反应得来的。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 16中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. The room was cold because the \_\_\_\_\_ had been set for only 58 degrees.
2. If you have a \_\_\_\_\_ mounted outside your window, you don't need to go outside to learn what the temperature is.
3. The unbelievably intense heat required to start the \_\_\_\_\_ reaction in a hydrogen bomb is obtained by exploding an atomic bomb.
4. Drugs, hot baths and \_\_\_\_\_ are some of the means used to relieve the pain of arthritis.
5. Hot Springs, Arkansas, derives its name from the numerous \_\_\_\_\_



springs in the vicinity.

|      |               |                |                  |
|------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 【解答】 | 1. thermostat | 2. thermometer | 3. thermonuclear |
|      | 4. diathermy  | 5. thermal     |                  |

## Group 17

### Prot, Proto—*first*“第一”

**protagonist** [prou'tæɡənɪst] *n.* 主角

—the leading (“first”) character in a play, novel, or story

Brutus is the *protagonist* in William Shakespeare’s JULIUS CAESAR, and Antony is the antagonist.

布鲁特斯在威廉·莎士比亚的“凯撒大帝”中是主角，而安东尼则是他的对手。

**protocol** ['proutəkəl] *n.* 1. 草约 2. (外交等的) 礼节

—1. first draft or record (of discussions, agreements, etc.) from which a treaty is drawn up; preliminary memorandum

2. rules of etiquette of the diplomatic corps, military services, etc.

The *protocol* initiated by the representatives of the three nations is expected to lead to a formal treaty.

人们期望由那三个国家代表所发起的草约能成为一个正式的协定。

It is a breach of *protocol* for a subordinate publicly to question the judgment of his superior officer.

下级公开质问上级的判决是违反礼节的。

**protoplasm** ['proutəpiəzəmə] *n.* 原生质

—(literally, “first molded material”) fundamental substance of which all living things are composed

*Protoplasm* distinguishes living from nonliving things.

原生质可区别出生物和非生物。

**prototype** [ˈproutətaɪp] *n.* 原型

—first or original model of anything; model; pattern

The crude craft in which the Wright brothers made the first successful flight in 1903 was the *prototype* of the modern airplane.

莱特兄弟在1903年首先试飞成功的原始飞机,是现代飞机的原型。

**protozoan** [ˌproutəˈzouən] *n.* 原生动物

—(literally, “first animal”) animal consisting only of a single cell

The tiny *protozoans* are believed to be the first animals to have appeared on earth.

一般认为小原生动物是首先出现在地球上的动物。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 17 中,选出适当的词,填入空格中。

1. At the opening game of the baseball season in Washington, D. C., the President, according to \_\_\_\_\_, is invited to throw out the first ball.
2. The amoeba, a one-celled animal living in ponds and streams, is a typical \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Our Constitution has served as the \_\_\_\_\_ of similar documents in democratic nations all over the world.
4. The movie star will not accept a minor role; she wants to play the \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Living plants and animals consist of \_\_\_\_\_.

【解答】 1. protocol 2. protozoan 3. prototype  
4. protagonist 5. protoplasm

## Group 18

### Thesis, Thet—set“放置”

**antithesis** [æn'tiθisis] *n.* 正好相反的事

——(literally, “a setting against”) direct opposite ; contrary

I cannot vote for a candidate who stands for the *antithesis* of what I believe.

我不能选一个与我的信仰相反的候选人。

**epithet** ['epiθet] *n.* 性质描述词

——(literally, something “placed on” or “added”) characterizing word or phrase ; descriptive expression

In “crafty Ulysses” and “Richard the Lion-Hearted” the *epithets* are “crafty” and “the Lion-Hearted.”

“足智多谋的尤里希斯”与“狮心理查德”两词中的描述词是“足智多谋”与“狮心”。

**hypothesis** [hai'pəθisis] *n.* 假设

——(literally, “a placing under” or “supposing”) supposition or assumption made as a basis for reasoning or research

When Columbus first presented his *hypothesis* that the earth is round, very few believed it.

当哥伦布第一次提出地球是圆的假设时,很少有人相信它。

**synthesis** [ˈsɪnθɪsɪs] *n.* 综合

—(literally, “putting together”) combination of parts or elements into a whole

Only political parties can produce the *synthesis* or compromise of interest necessary to make representative government work.

只有政党才能产生利益的综合与妥协而使代议政体运作。

**thesis** [ˈθi:sis] *n.* 1. 论点 2. 学位论文

—(literally, “a setting down”)

1. claim put forward; proposition; statement

2. essay written by a candidate for a college degree

Do you agree with Elbert's *thesis* that a student court would be good for our school?

你同意艾伯特认为学生法庭有助于我们学校的论点吗?

Candidates for advanced college degrees usually must write a *thesis* based on original research.

要取得比大学更高学位的人,通常都必须写一篇与原本研究有关的论文。

**synthetic** [sɪnˈθetɪk] *adj.* 人造的

—(literally, “put together”) artificially made; man-made

Cotton is a natural fiber, but rayon and nylon are *synthetic*.

棉花是天然纤维,但人造丝和尼龙却是人造的。

\* 字尾是 *is* 的字,改成复数时,是将 *is* 改为 *es*,如: *antitheses, hypotheses, theses, etc.*

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 18中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. \_\_\_\_\_ rubber is superior to natural rubber in some respects and inferior in others.

2. Jonathan's bicycle, which he built himself, is a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ of usable parts form four old bicycles.
3. In the ODYSSEY, you will often find the \_\_\_\_\_ "wily" before Ulysses' name because he had a reputation for cunning.
4. A student who undertakes to write a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ must know how to do research.
5. Their leader, timid, complaining, and weak, is the \_\_\_\_\_ of what a leader should be.

【解答】 1. synthetic    2. synthesis    3. epithet  
4. thesis    5. antithesis

## Group 19

### Aster, Astr, Astro—*star*“星星”

**aster** ['æstə] *n.* 紫菀属植物(如翠菊)

—plant having small starlike flowers

Most *asters* bloom in the fall.

大多数的紫菀在秋天开花。

**asterisk** ['æstərɪsk] *n.* 星号, 星标(用以指示应注意的事物、注脚等)

—(literally, "little star") star-shaped mark (\*) used to call attention to a footnote, omission, etc.

The *asterisk* after "Reduce to \$1.95" refers to a footnote reading "Today only."

在“减至一点九五元”后, 有个星号标示着一个注脚, 上面写着“只限今天。”

**asteroid** ['æstərɔɪd] *n.* 1. 小行星(运行于火星与木星轨道之间)

2. 海盘车(动物)

——1. very small planet resembling a star in appearance

2. starfish

Compared to planet Earth, some *asteroids* are tiny, measuring less than a mile in diameter.

跟地球比起来,有一些小行星非常小,测量直径还不到一哩。

If an *asteroid* loses an arm to an attacker, it can grow back the missing arm.

如果海盘车受到攻击失去一条手臂,它又可以长出那支失去的手臂。

**astrologer** [æs'trɒlədʒə] *n.* 占星家

——person who practices *astrology*, the false science dealing with the influence of the stars and planets on human affairs

An *astrologer* would have people believe that their lives are regulated by the movements of the stars, planets, sun and moon.

占星家会使人们相信他们的生命是由于星球、行星、太阳和月球的运转而有规律的。

**astronaut** ['æstrənɔ:t] *n.* 太空人

——(literally, "star sailor") traveler in outer space

Yuri Gagarin, the world's first *astronaut*, orbited the earth in an artificial satellite on April 12, 1961.

尤里·加加林是世界上第一个太空人,1961年4月12日他曾在人造卫星中环绕地球轨道而行。

**astronomer** [æs'trɒnəmə], *n.* 天文学家

——expert in astronomy, science of the stars, planets, sun, moon, and other heavenly bodies

Because the stars are so far away, *astronomers* measure their distance from Earth in "light years".

由于星球是如此的遥远，天文学家们都以“光年”来测量它们的距离。

**disaster** [di'zɑ:stə] *n.* 灾难

—— (literally, "contrary star") sudden or extraordinary misfortune; calamity

The attack on Pearl Harbor was the worst *disaster* in the history of the U. S. Navy.

珍珠港事件是美国海军史上最严重的一次灾难。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 19 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. Some \_\_\_\_\_s are regarded as pests because they feed on oysters.
2. \_\_\_\_\_s claim that a person's life is influenced by the position the stars were in at the moment of his birth.
3. \_\_\_\_\_s undergo a long and difficult period of training that equips them for the hazards of space travel.
4. Nations that continue to spend beyond their means are headed for economic \_\_\_\_\_.
5. A (An) \_\_\_\_\_ alerts the reader to look for additional information at the foot of the page.

【解答】 1. asteroid 2. Astrologers 3. Astronauts  
4. disaster 5. asterisk

## Group 20

### Gram, Graph-letter, writing “字母; 书写”

**anagram** [ˈænəgræm] *n.* 颠倒字母所成的词

—word or phrase formed from another by transposing the letters

“Moat” is an *anagram* for “atom”

“Moat”是“atom”颠倒字母后所成的词。

**cartographer** [kɑ:ˈtɒgrəfə] *n.* 制图者

—(literally, “map writer”) person skilled in cartography, the science or art of map making

Ancient *cartographers* did not know of the existence of the Western Hemisphere.

古代的制图者不知道西半球的存在。

**cryptogram** [ˈkriptogræm] *n.* 密码

—something written in secret code

Military leaders, diplomats, and businessmen use *cryptograms* to relay secret information.

军事首长、外交人员和商界人士都使用密码来传送秘密的消息。

**electrocardiogram** [ɪˈlektroʊˈkɑ:diɒgræm] *n.* 心电图

—“writing” or tracing made by an *electrocardiograph*, an instrument that records the amount of electricity the heart muscles produce during the heartbeat

After reading Mrs. Hale’s *electrocardiogram*, the physician assured her that her heart was working properly.



在读了解尔太太的心电图后,内科医生向她保证她的心脏运作正常。

**epigram** ['epigræm] *n.* 警句; 警辟语

— (literally, something “written on”, or “inscribed”) bright or witty thought concisely and cleverly expressed

“The more things a man is ashamed of, the more respectable he is” is one of George Bernard Shaw’s *epigrams*.

“一个人觉得惭愧的事越多,他就越值得尊敬”是乔治·萧伯特的警句之一。

**graphite** ['græfait] *n.* 石墨

— soft black carbon used in lead pencils

“Lead” pencils do not contain lead, but rather a mixture of clay and *graphite*.

“铅”笔并不含铅,而是粘土和石墨的混合物。

**monogram** ['mɒnəgræm] *n.* 由姓与名的第一个字母编制而成的图案

— (literally, “one letter”) person’s initials interwoven or combined into one design

Some of Dad’s handkerchiefs are embroidered with his *monogram*.

父亲的一些手帕绣着他姓与名的第一个字母所组成的图案。

**monograph** ['mɒnəgrɑ:f] *n.* 专题文章, 专题著作

— written account of a single thing or class of things

For his thesis, the student plans to write a *monograph* on the life of an obscure 19th-century composer.

那学生计划写一篇有关十九世纪一个无名作曲家生活的专题文章,作为他的学位论文。

**stenographer** [ste'nɒgrəfe] *n.* 速记员

——person skilled on, or employed to do, *stenography* (literally, “narrow writing”, the art of writing in shorthand)

A court *stenographer* has to be able to take down more than 250 words a minute:

一个法庭速记员必须能够一分钟写下二百五十个字以上。

**graphic** [ˈgræfɪk] *n.* 生动的

——written or told in a clear, lifelike manner; vivid

The reporter's *graphic* description made us feel that we were present at the scene.

采访记者生动的描述使我们觉得如临其境。

**typographical** [ˌtaɪpəˈgræfɪkəl] *adj.* 排字上的

——pertaining to or occurring in *typography* (literally, “writing with type”) or printing

Proofs submitted by the printer should be carefully checked to eliminate *typographical* errors.

由印刷工人交出的试印图样应该被仔细检查,以减少排字上的错误。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 20 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Modern \_\_\_\_\_s use aerial photography as an aid in map making.
2. There is a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ account of the 1666 Great Fire of London in Samuel Pepys' DIARY.
3. The patient's physicians cannot be certain that he has suffered a heart attack until they have studied his \_\_\_\_\_.
4. “Reform” is a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ for “former.”
5. I knew it was Annabel's stationery because her \_\_\_\_\_ was on it.

**【解答】** 1. cartographer 2. graphic 3. electrocardiogram  
4. anagram 5. monogram

## REVIEW

### Exercise 1: 选出正确答案

- It is not too \_\_\_\_\_ to make a selection from the box, since the contents are homogeneous.  
(A) costly (B) easy (C) soon  
(D) difficult (E) inexpensive
- In an autocracy, all power is vested in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) noblemen (B) people (C) wealthy  
(D) clergy (E) ruler
- Automation has made the clothes-washing process \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) unnecessary (B) burdensome (C) unorthodox  
(D) self-operating (E) democratic
- A study of the ruler's genealogy will acquaint you with his \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) life (B) descent (C) beliefs  
(D) government (E) education
- An autopsy should reveal the true cause of the patient's \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) decease (B) relapse (C) complaints  
(D) dissatisfaction (E) illness
- We are forbidden to use \_\_\_\_\_, since our act is to be a pantomime.

- (A)costumes (B)words (C)frowns  
(D)gestures (E)smiles

7. A photometer measures \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A)light intensity (B)distance traversed  
(C)atmospheric pressure  
(D)speed (E)time

8. If the account is from an authentic source, you should not \_\_\_\_\_ it.

- (A)believe (B)settle (C)doubt  
(D)read (E)trust

9. It is entirely normal for a child of two to be under the care of a(an) \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A)orthodontist (B)demagogue (C)orthopedist  
(D)pedagogue (E)pediatrician

10. Among the nations participating in the \_\_\_\_\_ conference were Burma and Pakistan.

- (A)Pan-African (B)Pan-American (C)Pan-Arabian  
(D)pan-Asiatic (E)Pan-European

11. An error is considered \_\_\_\_\_ if it appears in the printed text but not in the author's manuscript.

- (A)graphic (B)authentic (C)anonymous  
(D)unavoidable (E)typographical

12. A gastronome has a keen interest in \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A)good eating (B)crop rotation (C)the stars  
(D)soil management (E)maps

13. The famous showman P. T. Barnum is remembered for his \_\_\_\_\_  
"There's a sucker born every minute."  
(A) cryptogram      (B) epigram      (C) anagram  
(D) monograph      (E) acronym
14. One of the topics studied in \_\_\_\_\_ is the rotation of crops.  
(A) automation      (B) gastronomy      (C) taxidermy  
(D) husbandry      (E) cartography
15. "Buzz" and "hum" are not homonyms because they \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) sound alike      (B) are opposites  
(C) mean the same  
(D) sound different  
(E) are spelled differently
16. All the novels we have studied this year have had a man as the leading character. It's about time we had a female \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) antagonist      (B) prodigy      (C) gourmet  
(D) protagonist      (E) phenomenon
17. The following names all contain an epithet except \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) One-Punch Nelson  
(B) Ivan the Terrible  
(C) Alexander the Great  
(D) Wrong-Way Corrigan  
(E) Henry Wadsworth Longfellow
18. Antibodies work against \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) the body      (B) toxins      (C) the tissues  
(D) antitoxins      (E) the blood

19. Plutocracy is government by \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A) the Army            (B) mobs            (C) the majority  
(D) the affluent        (E) bureaus

20. We associate asters with \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A) the sea            (B) printed matter    (C) gardens  
(D) outer space        (E) the aristocracy

Exercise 2: 选出与题前词意义相反的词

\_\_\_\_\_ 1. FANTASTIC:

- (A) imaginary            (B) unorthodox        (C) laughable  
(D) authentic            (E) phenomenal

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. SYNTHETIC:

- (A) pliable            (B) artificial            (C) natural  
(D) original            (E) fervent

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. PROTOTYPE:

- (A) model            (B) robot            (C) copy  
(D) electron            (E) phenomenon

\_\_\_\_\_ 4. ANALYSIS:

- (A) hypothesis            (B) comparison        (C) symmetry  
(D) synthesis            (E) antithesis

\_\_\_\_\_ 5. ANTAGONIST

- (A) ally            (B) adversary        (C) rival  
(D) propagandist        (E) opponent

\_\_\_\_\_ 6. FANCY:

- (A) illusion            (B) ugliness            (C) reality  
(D) fantasy            (E) imagination

## 7. ASTRONOMICAL:

- (A)anonymous (B)infinite (C)colossal  
(D)prodigious (E)infinitesimal

## 8. SYNONYM:

- (A)acronym (B)homonym (C)alias  
(D)antonym (E)pseudonym

## 9. ECONOMICAL:

- (A)unreal (B)extravagant (C)frugal  
(D)sparing (E)judicial

## 10. ANTIPATHY:

- (A)affection (B)poverty (C)enmity  
(D)affluence (E)audacity

## Exercise 3: 配合題(一)

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. ortho (A)child  
\_\_\_\_\_ 2. maniac (B)all; complete  
\_\_\_\_\_ 3. gen, geno, genea (C)madness; insane impulse; craze  
\_\_\_\_\_ 4. chron, chrono (D)straight; correct  
\_\_\_\_\_ 5. crat (E)government  
\_\_\_\_\_ 6. aut, auto (F)race; kind; birth  
\_\_\_\_\_ 7. meter, metr (G)people  
\_\_\_\_\_ 8. pan, panto (H)advocate of a type of government  
\_\_\_\_\_ 9. mania (I)measure  
\_\_\_\_\_ 10. cracy (J)self  
\_\_\_\_\_ 11. ped (K)time  
\_\_\_\_\_ 12. dem, demo (L)person affected by an insane impulse

## Exercise 4: 配合题(二)

- |                             |                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| _____ 1. nom, nem           | (A)heat                          |
| _____ 2. aster, astr, astro | (B)first                         |
| _____ 3. therm, thermo      | (C)skin                          |
| _____ 4. ant, anti          | (D)management, distribution, law |
| _____ 5. derm, dermat       | (E)name, word                    |
| _____ 6. gram, graph        | (F)star                          |
| _____ 7. onym, onomato      | (G)show, appear                  |
| _____ 8. thesis, thet       | (H)against, opposite             |
| _____ 9. prot, proto        | (I)letter, writing               |
| _____ 10. phan, phen        | (J)set, place, put               |

## 【解答】

- Ex 1. 1. (D) 2. (E) 3. (D) 4. (B) 5. (A) 6. (B)  
 7. (A) 8. (C) 9. (E) 10. (D) 11. (E) 12. (A)  
 13. (B) 14. (D) 15. (D) 16. (D) 17. (E) 18. (B)  
 19. (D) 20. (C)
- Ex 2. 1. (D) 2. (C) 3. (C) 4. (D) 5. (A) 6. (C)  
 7. (E) 8. (D) 9. (B) 10. (A)
- Ex 3. 1. (D) 2. (L) 3. (F) 4. (K) 5. (H) 6. (J)  
 7. (I) 8. (B) 9. (C) 10. (E) 11. (A) 12. (G)
- Ex 4. 1. (D) 2. (F) 3. (A) 4. (H) 5. (C) 6. (I)  
 7. (E) 8. (J) 9. (B) 10. (G)



## 第三章

## 认识拉丁词首、词根以增加词汇

## Group 1

Ab, A, Abs—*from*, *off* “从;离开”

The prefix *ab* (sometimes written *a* or *abs*) means “from”, “away” or “off”. Examples:

| PREFIX      | ROOT            | NEW WORD                       |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| AB(“off”)   | +RUPT(“broken”) | =ABRUPT(“broken off; sudden”)  |
| A(“away”)   | +VERT(“turn”)   | =AVERT(“turn away”)            |
| ABS(“from”) | +TAIN(“hold”)   | =ABSTAIN(“hold from; refrain”) |

**abrasion** [ə'breɪʒən] *n.* 擦伤; 磨损

—scraping or wearing away of the skin by friction

The automobile was a total wreck, but the driver, luckily, escaped with minor cuts and *abrasions*.

那辆汽车撞成废铁一堆,但是驾驶员只有一点割伤与擦伤,幸运地逃脱。

**avocation** [ˌævou'keɪʃən] *n.* 副业; 嗜好

—occupation away from one's customary occupation; hobby

My uncle, an accountant, composes music as an *avocation*.

我叔叔是一位会计师,作曲是他的嗜好。

**abdicate** ['æbdɪkeɪt] *vt.* 放弃

—formally remove oneself from; give up; relinquish; surrender

The aging king *abdicated* his throne and went into retirement.

那老国王逊位退休。

**abduct** [æb'dʌkt] *vt.* 绑架

—carry off by force ; kidnap

The Greeks attacked Troy to recover Helen, who had been *abducted* by the Trojan prince Paris.

希腊人袭击特洛伊城,想带回被特洛伊王子巴里斯绑走的海伦。

**abhor** [əb'hɔ:] *vt.* 憎恶

—shrink from ; detest ; loathe ; hate

Janet is doing her best to pass English because she *abhors* the thought of having to repeat it in summer school.

珍妮特憎恶在暑期学校重修英文,所以她尽全力使自己及格。

**abscond** [əb'skɒnd] *vi.* 潜逃

—steal off and hide ; depart secretly ; flee

A wide search is under way for the manager who *absconded* with \$ 10, 000 of his employer's funds.

广泛的搜查已展开,以逮捕那个带走雇主一万元资金潜逃的经理。

**absolve** [əb'zɒlv] *vt.* 1. 免除责任 2. 宣布赦免罪过

—1. set free from some duty or responsibility

2. declare free from guilt or blame

The fact that you were absent when the assignment was given does not *absolve* you from doing the homework.

指定作业时你不在的事实不能免除你写作业的责任。

Of the three suspects, two were found guilty and the third was *absolved*.

三个嫌疑犯中两个有罪,第三个无罪开释。

**abstain** [əb'stein] *vi.* 禁止;戒绝

—withhold oneself from doing something ; refrain

My dentist said I would have fewer cavities if I **abstained** from eating candy.

牙医说如果我不吃糖,牙齿上的蛀洞就会少一点。

**avert** [ə've:t] *vt.* 避免

—turn away ; ward off ; prevent

The mayor promised to do everything in his power to **avert** a strike by newspaper employees.

市长答应尽他所有的力量防止报社人员罢工。

**abnormal** [æb'nɔ:məl] *adj.* 反常的

—deviating from the normal ; unusual ; irregular

We had three absences today, which is **abnormal**. Usually, everyone is present.

今天很反常的有三个人缺席,通常每个人都会出席。

**abrupt** [ə'brʌpt] *adj.* 突然的;意外的

—broken off ; sudden ; unexpected

Today's art lesson came to an **abrupt** end when the gongs sounded for a fire drill.

今天的美术课因火灾演习的铃声大作而突然结束。

**absorbing** [əb'sɔ:biŋ] *adj.* 极有趣的

—fully taking away one's attention ; extremely interesting ; engrossing.

That was an *absorbing* book. It held my interest from beginning to end.

这是一本极有趣的书,从头到尾都让我感到兴致勃勃。

**averse** [ə've:s] *adj.* 反对的

—literally, “turned from”; opposed; disinclined; unwilling

I am in favor of the dance, but I am *averse* to holding it on May 25.

我赞成这次的舞会,但我反对在五月二十五号举行。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 1 中选出最适当的字,填入空格中。

1. Some children love spinach; others \_\_\_\_\_ it.
2. An outdoor temperature of 84 degrees is \_\_\_\_\_ for New York City in January.
3. My father plays golf. What is your father's \_\_\_\_\_?
4. The people wanted the king to give up his throne, but he refused to \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Gene said the movie was very interesting, but I didn't find it too \_\_\_\_\_.
6. It was very fine of Marge to \_\_\_\_\_ me of blame by admitting her mistake.
7. The kidnapper was arrested when he tried to \_\_\_\_\_ the child.
8. I nominate Harvey for treasurer. He knows how to keep records and can be trusted not to \_\_\_\_\_ with our dues.
9. The owner must raise \$ 4000 in cash at once if he is to \_\_\_\_\_ bankruptcy.
10. We are \_\_\_\_\_ to raising the dues. They are too high already.

- 【解答】 1. abhor 2. abnormal 3. avocation 4. abdicate  
5. absorbing 6. absolve 7. abduct 8. abscond  
9. avert 10. averse

## Group 2

### Ad—to “去”

**adherent** [əd'hɪərənt] *n.* 拥护者

—one who sticks to a leader, party, etc. ; follower ; faithful supporter

You can count on Martha's support in your campaign for reelection. She is one of your most loyal *adherents*.

你可以依赖玛莎支持你再度竞选,她是你忠实的拥护者之一。

**advent** ['ædvənt] *n.* 来临

—a “coming to”; arrival ; approach

The Weather Bureau gave adequate warning of the *advent* of the hurricane.

气象局对飓风的来临做了充分的警告。

**adversary** ['ædvəsəri] *n.* 对手

—person “turned toward” or facing another as an opponent ; foe ; contestant

Before the contest began, the champion shook hands with his *adversary*.

比赛开始前,冠军选手与他的对手握手。

**adapt** [ə'dæpt] *vt.* 1. 适应 2. 改编; 改装

- 1. (literally, "fit to") adjust ; suit ; fit  
2. make suitable for a different use ; modify

People who work at night have to **adapt** themselves to sleeping in the daytime.

晚上工作的人得适应于白天睡觉。

"Gone With The Wind" was **adapted** for the movies.

《飘》被改编成电影。

**adjoin** [ə'dʒɔɪn] *vt.* 邻接

- be next to ; be in contact with

Mexico **adjoins** the United States.

墨西哥与美国邻接。

**adjourn** [ə'dʒɔ:n] *vt.* 延期

- put off to another day ; suspend a meeting to resume at a future time ; defer

The judge **adjourned** the court to the following Monday.

法官把开庭的时间延至下星期一。

**addicted** [ə'diktɪd] *adj.* 上瘾的

- given over (to a habit) ; habituated

You will not become **addicted** to smoking if you refuse cigarettes when they are offered.

如果有人给香烟时你不抽就不会上瘾了。

**adequate** [ˈædɪkwɪt] *adj.* 足够的

- equal to, or sufficient for, a specific need ; enough ; sufficient

The student who arrived ten minutes late did not have *adequate* time to finish the test.

迟到十分钟的学生没有足够时间写完试题。

**adjacent** [ə'dʒeisənt] *adj.* 邻近的

—lying near ; neighboring ; bordering

The island of Cuba is *adjacent* to Florida.

古巴岛接近佛罗里达。

**adverse** ['ædvə:s] *adj.* 不利的；敌对的

—in opposition to one's interests ; hostile ; unfavorable

Because of *adverse* reviews, the producer announced that the play will close with tonight's performance.

因为评论不利，这出戏的演出人宣布今晚是最后一次的演出。

**Exercise** : 请由 Croup 2 中, 选出最适当的字, 填入空格中。

1. With the \_\_\_\_\_ of autumn, the days become shorter.
2. England was America's \_\_\_\_\_ in the War of 1812.
3. Is it very expensive to \_\_\_\_\_ summer home for yearround living ?
4. The child is \_\_\_\_\_ to sweets ; he has an abnormal craving for them.
5. The candidate has few supporters in the rural areas ; most of his \_\_\_\_\_ s are in the cities.

【解答】 1. advent    2. adversary    3. adapt  
4. addicted    5. adherent

**Group 3**

**Ante—before “之前”**

**Group 4**

**Post—after “之后”**

**antecedents** [ˌæntɪ'si:dənts] *n. pl.* 祖先

—ancestors ; forefathers

David's *antecedents* came to this country more than a hundred years ago.

大卫的祖先一百多年前来到这个国家。

**anteroom** [ˈæntɪrʊm] *n.* 接待室

—room placed before and forming an entrance to another ; antechamber ; waiting room

If the physician is busy when patients arrive, the nurse asks them to wait in the *anteroom*.

如果病人来的时候医生很忙,护士就请他们去接待室等候。

**postmortem** [ˈpoustmɔ:təm] *n.* 验尸

—thorough examination of a body after death ; autopsy

The purpose of a *postmortem* is to discover the cause of death.

验尸的目的在发现死因。

**postscript** [ˈpoustkript] *n.* 附笔

—note added to a letter after it has been written

After signing the letter, I noticed I had omitted an important fact.

Therefore, I mentioned it in a *postscript*.

在信上签名后,我发现漏掉了一件要紧的事,于是就把它记在附笔中。



**antedate** ['ænti'deɪt, ,ænti'deɪt] *vt.* 1. 填写较实际更早的日期 2. 居先

- 1. assign a date before the true date  
2. come before in date ; precede

If you used yesterday's date on a check written today, you have *antedated* the check.

如果你在今日的支票上填写昨天的日期,你就提早了支票的日期。

Alaska *antedates* Hawaii as a state, having gained statehood on January 3, 1959, seven months before Hawaii.

阿拉斯加在1959年1月3日成为美国的一州,比夏威夷早了七个月。

**postdate** ['poust'deɪt] *vt.* 把日期填迟

- assign a date after the true date

This is a *postdated* check ; it has tomorrow's date on it.

这张支票的日期填迟了,上面的日期是明天的。

**ante meridiem** ['ænti mə'ri:diəm] *n.* 上午;午前

- before noon

Our classes usually begin at 8 *a. m.*

我们的课程通常在上午八点开始。

**Post meridiem** ['poust mə'ri:diəm] *n.* 下午;午后

- after noon

At 4 *p. m.* the chairman announced the debate to be closed.

下午四点时主席宣布辩论结束。

**postgraduate** ['poust'grædʒju:t] *adj.* 毕业后的;研究所的

- having to do with study after graduation from high school or college

After college, Mary hopes to do *postgraduate* work in law school.

大学毕业后,玛丽想在法学院从事研究工作。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 3 , Group 4 中, 选出最适当的字, 填入空格中。

1. The records show that most high school graduates continue their education by doing some kind of \_\_\_\_\_ study.
2. Mr. Sims told me to put tomorrow's date on the letter, but I forgot to \_\_\_\_\_ it.
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ showed that the patient had died of natural causes.
4. In some areas, the natives still use the same methods of farming as their \_\_\_\_\_ did centuries ago.
5. You will not have to add a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ if you plan your letter carefully.

**【解答】** 1. postgraduate 2. postdate 3. postmortem  
4. antecedents 5. postscript

**Group 5**

**Bi—two “二”**

**Group 6**

**Semi—half “一半”**

**bicentennial** [ˌbaɪ-sen'tenjəl] *n.* 两百周年纪念

—two hundredth anniversary

The *bicentennial* of George Washington's birth was celebrated in 1932.

乔治·华盛顿两百周年生日纪念于1932年举行。

**semicircle** [ˌsemi,sə:kɪl] *n.* 半圆

—half of a circle

At the end of the lesson, a group gathered about the teacher in a *semicircle* to ask additional questions.

下课后, 一群学生聚在老师身旁围成半圆形, 问一些额外的问题。

**bisect** [bai'sekt] *vt.* 平分;切分为二

—divide into two equal parts

A diameter is a line that *bisects* a circle.

直径就是平分一个圆的直线。

**bicameral** [bai'kæməərəl] *adj.* 两院制的

—consisting of two chambers or legislative houses

The American legislature is *bicameral*; it consists of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

美国立法制度是两院制的;包括众议院及参议院。

**biennial** [bai'eniəl] *adj.* 两年一次的

—occurring every two years

A defeated candidate for the House of Representatives must wait two years before running again, because the elections are *biennial*.

一位竞选失败的众议院候选人需等两年才能再度竞选,因为选举是两年一次的。

**bimonthly** ['bai'mʌnθli] *adj.* 两个月一次的

—occurring every two months

We receive only six bills a year because we are billed on a *bimonthly* basis.

我一年只收到六次帐单,因为我们是双月送帐制。

**semiannual** ['semi'ænjʊəl] *adj.* 每半年一次的

—occurring every half year, or twice a year; semiyearly

Promotion in our school is *semiannual*; it occurs in January and June.

我们学校每半年升迁一次;各在一月及六月。

**semimonthly** ['semi'mʌnθli] *adj.* 每半个月一次的

—occurring every half month, or twice a month

Employees paid on a *semimonthly* basis receive two salary checks per month.

半月制付薪的职员一个月收到两次薪水支票。

**bilateral** [bai'lætərəl] *adj.* 双边的

—having two sides

French forces joined the Americans in a *bilateral* action against the British at the Battle of Yorktown in 1781.

法军加入美军形成双边行动,在1781年的约克镇战役中共同对抗英国。

**bilingual** [bai'liŋgwəl] *adj.* 1. 能说两种语言的      2. 以两种语言写成的

—1. speaking two languages equally well

2. written in two languages

Montreal has a large number of *bilingual* citizens who speak English and French.

蒙特利有很多市民能说英、法两种语言。

Some schools in Spanish-speaking communities send *bilingual* notices, written in English and Spanish, to the parents.

一些在西班牙语区内的学校会寄以英文及西班牙文两种语言写成的通知给学生家长。

**bipartisan** [bai,pɑ:ti'zæn, bai'pɑ:tizən] *adj.* 两党的

—representing two political parties

Congressional committees are *bipartisan*; they consist of both Democratic and Republican members.

国会的委员会是两党制的;包括民主与共和两党的党员。

**semiconscious** [ˌsemiˈkɒnʃəs] *adj.* 半意识的

—half conscious ; not fully conscious

In the morning, as you begin to awaken, you are in a *semiconscious* state.

早晨你刚醒来时是处于一种半意识的状态中。

**semidetached** [ˌsemiˈdiːtætʃt] *adj.* 半分离的；双拼式的

—partly detached ; sharing a wall with an adjoining building on one side, but detached on the other

All the houses on the block are attached, except the corner ones, which are *semidetached*.

这一街区的房屋都互相毗邻，只有拐角那些双拼式的房子例外。

**semiskilled** [ˌsemiˈskild] *adj.* 半熟练的

—partly skilled

Workers who enter a *semiskilled* occupation do not have to undergo a long period of training.

进入只需半熟练技巧行业的工人不必受长期间的训练。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 5 , Group 6 中, 选出最适当的字, 填入空格中。

1. Everyone will be equally close to the fireplace if you arrange the chairs around it in the form of a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The inspections are \_\_\_\_\_ ; there is one every six months.
3. A state that has both an assembly and a senate has a \_\_\_\_\_ legislature.
4. Our foreign policy is \_\_\_\_\_ , since it represents the views of both major political parties.
5. Houses that are \_\_\_\_\_ share a common wall.

**【解答】** 1. semicircle 2. semiannual 3. bicameral  
4. bipartisan 5. semidetached

**Group 7**

**E, Ex—out “向外”**

**Group 8**

**In, Im—in, against “向内; 对抗”**

**insurgent** [in'sə:dʒənt] 1. *n.* 暴徒; 叛兵 2. *adj.* 反叛的

- 1. one who rises in revolt against established authority; rebel  
2. rebellious

The king promised to pardon any *insurgent* who would lay down his arms.

国王答应宽恕任何愿意放下武器的暴徒。

General Washington led the *insurgent* forces in the Revolutionary War.

华盛顿将军在独立战争中领导反叛军。

**erosion** [i'rouʒən] *n.* 侵蚀

- gradual wearing away

Running water is one of the principal causes of soil *erosion*.

流水是土壤侵蚀的主因之一。

**emigrate** [ˈemigreɪt] *vi.* 移居他处

- move out of a country or region to settle in another

In 1889, Charles Steinmetz, an engineer, *emigrated* from Germany.

\* 1889年工程师查理斯·史坦米兹移居德国。

**immigrate** [ˈɪmɪɡreɪt] *vi.* 移入

—move into a foreign country or region as a permanent resident

In 1889, Charles Steinmetz *immigrated* to the United States.

1889年查理斯·史坦米兹移居美国。

**evoke** [ɪˈvəʊk] *vt.* 引起; 召唤

—bring out ; call forth ; elicit

The suggestion to lengthen the school year has *evoked* considerable opposition.

延长学年期的建议引起不少的反对。

**invoke** [ɪnˈvəʊk] *vt.* 求助; 诉诸于

—call on for help or protection ; appeal to for support

Refusing to answer the question, the witness *invoked* the Fifth Amendment, which protects a person from being compelled to testify against himself.

证人拒绝作答, 诉诸于可保护不愿作证者免受强迫的第五修正案。

**excise** [ɪkˈsaɪz] *vt.* 切除

—cut out ; remove by cutting out

With a penknife, he peeled the apple and *excised* the wormy part.

他用一把小刀削去苹果皮, 并且切除有虫的部分。

**incise** [ɪnˈsaɪz] *vt.* 切入; 雕刻

—cut into ; carve ; engrave

The letters on the monument had been *incised* with a chisel.

纪念碑上的字是以凿子刻成的。

**exhibit** [ig'zibit] *vt.* 展示

—(literally, “hold out”)show ; display

The art department is *exhibiting* the outstanding posters produced in its classes.

艺术系正在展示学生制作的优良海报。

**inhibit** [in'hibit] *vt.* 制止

—(literally, “hold in”)hold in check ; restrain ; repress

Ellen told the child not to cry, but he could not *inhibit* his tears.

艾伦跟小孩说不要哭了,但他无法制止他的眼泪。

**expel** [iks'pel] *vt.* 逐出;开除

—drive out ; force out ; compel to leave

*Expelled* from the university because of poor grades, the student applied for readmission the following term.

因成绩太差而被所属大学开除的那名学生,申请下学期复学。

**impel** [im'pel] *vt.* 促进;迫使

—drive on ; force ; compel

Gregg's low mark in the midterm *impelled* him to study harder for the final.

格瑞格期中考成绩太低,迫使他更努力地为期末考试研读。

**enervate** ['enə:veit] *vt.* 使无力

—(literally, “take out the nerves or strength”)lessen the strength of ; enfeeble ; weaken

Irma was so *enervated* by the broiling sun that she nearly fainted.

艾玛被炎热的太阳照得全身无力,几乎昏倒。



**implicate** [ˈɪmplikeɪt] *vt.* 牵连

—(literally, “fold in or involve”) show to be part of or connected with ; involve

The accused is not the only guilty party ; two others are *implicated*.

被告并非是唯一有罪者；其他两个人也牵连在内。

**impugn** [ɪmˈpjuːn] *vt.* 攻击；指责

—(literally, “fight against”) call in question ; assail by words or arguments ; attack as false ; contradict

The treasurer should not have been offended when asked for a financial report. No one was *impugning* his honesty.

别人向他要财务报告时，那位会计员不该生气的，没有人攻击他的诚实。

**incarcerate** [ɪnˈkɑːsəreɪt] *vt.* 监禁

—put into prison ; imprison ; confine

On July 14, 1789, the people of Paris freed the prisoners *incarcerated* in the Bastille.

1789年7月14日，巴黎市民释放了监禁于巴斯底狱的囚犯。

**inscribe** [ɪnˈskraɪb] *vt.* 书写；雕刻

—(literally, “write on”) write, engrave, or print to create a lasting record.

The name of the winner will be *inscribed* on the medal.

胜利者的名字将刻在奖章上。

**eminent** [ˈemɪnənt] *vt.* 杰出的；卓越的

—standing out ; conspicuous ; distinguished ; noteworthy

Steinmetz's discoveries in the field of electricity made him one of the *eminent* scientists of the twentieth century.

史坦米兹电学上的发现,使他成为二十世纪杰出的科学家之一。

**imminent** [ˈɪmɪnənt] *adj.* 迫近的

—hanging threateningly over one's head ; about to occur ; impending.

At the first flash of lightning, the beach crowd scurried for shelter from the from the *imminent* storm.

第一道闪电的时候,海滩的人潮急忙地跑着找地方,以躲避即将来临的暴雨。

**exclusive** [ɪksˈkluːsɪv] *adj.* 1. 排外的 2. 单独的;独占的

—1. shutting out, or tending to shut out, others  
2. not shared with others ; single ; sole

An *exclusive* club does not readily accept newcomers.

一个排外性的俱乐部不易接纳新会员。

Before the game, each team had *exclusive* use of the field for a ten-minute practice period.

比赛前每一支队伍都可单独使用场地练习十分钟。

**inclusive** [ɪnˈkluːsɪv] *adj.* 包括的;算在内的

— (literally, "shutting in") including the limits (dates, numbers, etc.) mentioned

The film will be shown from August 22 to 24, *inclusive*, for a total of three days.

这部片子将从八月二十二日放映至二十四日,前后算在内共计三天。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 7 , Group 8 中, 选出最适当的字, 填入空格中。

1. This afternoon the swimming team has \_\_\_\_\_ use of the pool. No one else will be admitted.
2. No one can \_\_\_\_\_ the settler's claim to the property, since he holds the deed to the land.
3. Over the centuries, the Colorado River has carved its bed out of solid rock by the process of \_\_\_\_\_.
4. A lack of opportunity compelled thousands of able-bodied men to \_\_\_\_\_ from their native land.
5. Proposals to increase taxes usually \_\_\_\_\_ strong resistance.
6. The nation faced with famine is expected to \_\_\_\_\_ the help of its more fortunate neighbors.
7. On the front page, I am going to \_\_\_\_\_ these words : "To Dad on his fortieth birthday. Love Ruth."
8. Learning that his arrest was \_\_\_\_\_, the insurgent leader went into hiding.
9. The judge asked the guards to \_\_\_\_\_ the spectators who were creating a disturbance.
10. Jennifer just had to see what was in the package. She could not \_\_\_\_\_ her curiosity.

**【解答】** 1. exclusive 2. impugn 3. erosion 4. emigrate  
 5. evoke 6. invoke 7. inscribe 8. imminent  
 9. expel 10. inhibit

## Group 9

Extra—*outside* “在外”

## Group 10

Intra—*within* “在内”

**extracurricular** [ˈɛkstrəkəˈrɪkjələ] *adj.* 课外的

—outside the regular curriculum, or course of study

Why don't you join an *extracurricular* activity, such as a club, the school newspaper, or a team?

你为何不加入一种课外活动呢?例如社团,校刊或是球队。

**extraneous** [eksˈtreɪnjəs] *adj.* 外来的;不相干的

—coming from or existing outside; foreign; not essential

You said you would stick to the topic, but you keep introducing *extraneous* issues.

你说你将不离主题,可是却一直介绍不相干的事物。

**extravagant** [ɪksˈtrævɪɡənt] *adj.* 1. 过度的 2. 挥霍的

—1. outside the bounds of reason; excessive

2. spending lavishly; wasteful

Reliable salesmen do not make *extravagant* claims for their product.

可靠的推销员不过度夸张他们的产品。

In a few months, the *extravagant* heir spent the fortune of a lifetime.

几个月内那个挥霍无度的继承人花掉了一生的财富。

**intramural** [ˈɪntrəˈmjuərəl] *adj.* 校内的

—within the walls or boundaries (of a school, college, etc.); confined to members (of a school, college, etc.)

The *intramural* program, in which one class competes with another, gives you a greater chance to participate than the interscholastic program between teams of competing schools.

校内班际间的比赛, 比校际间的比赛更能提供你参与的机会。

**Intraparty** [ˈintrəˈpɑ:ti] *adj.* 党内的

—within a party

The Democrats are trying to heal *intraparty* strife so as to present a united front in the coming election.

民主党员设法和解党内的纷争, 以求在未来的选举中呈现出统一的阵线。

**Intrastate** [ˈintrəˈsteɪt] *adj.* 州内的

—within a state

Commerce between the states is regulated by the Interstate Commerce Commission, but *intrastate* commerce is supervised by the states themselves.

州际间的贸易由州际贸易委员会调节, 而各州内部的贸易则由各州督导。

**Intravenous** [ˌintrəˈvi:nəs] *adj.* 静脉的; 静脉注射的

—within or by way of the veins

Patients are nourished by *intravenous* feeding when too ill to take food by mouth.

当病人不能由口进食时, 需靠静脉注射给食来提供养分。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 9, Group 10 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中

1. The candidate's claim that he would win by a landslide was certainly \_\_\_\_\_, as he was nearly defeated.
2. An air conditioner cools a room and helps to shut out \_\_\_\_\_ noises.
3. The theft must be regarded as an \_\_\_\_\_ matter, unless the stolen

goods have been transported across state lines.

4. Some educators want to concentrate on \_\_\_\_\_ sports and do away with interscholastic contests.
5. Though fencing is not in our curriculum, it is offered as an \_\_\_\_\_ activity.

**【解答】** 1. extravagant 2. extraneous 3. intrastate  
4. intramural 5. extracurricular

## Group 11

### Contra, Contro, Counter—*against* “对抗”

**con** [kɒn] 1. *adj.* 反对的 · 2. *n.* 反对的理由 (short for *contra*)

- 1. *against* ; on the negative side  
2. *opposing argument* , *reason against*

Are you on the pro or con side of this argument ?

你是赞成还是反对这个议论?

Before taking an important step, carefully study the pros and *cons* of the matter.

在对这件事采取重要措施前,先仔细研究赞成及反对的理由。

**contraband** [ˈkɒntrəbænd] *n.* 违禁品;走私品

— *merchandise imported or exported contrary to law ; smuggled goods*

Customs officials examined the luggage of the suspected smuggler but found no *contraband*.

海关人员仔细检查走私嫌疑犯的行李,却未发现任何违禁品。

**controversy** [ˈkɒntɹəvɜːsi] *n.* 争论

—(literally, “a turning against”)dispute ; debate ; quarrel

American *controversy* with Great Britain over the Oregon Territory nearly led to war.

美国与英国有关奥勒冈领土的争论几乎导致战争。

**contravene** [ˌkɒntɹəˈviːn] *vt.* 违反

—go or act contrary to ; violate ; disregard ; infringe

By invading the neutral nation, the dictator *contravened* his earlier pledge to guarantee its independence.

独裁者入侵中立国,违反先前保证其独立的约定。

**countermand** [ˌkauntəˈmɑːnd] *vt.* 下相反的命令取消

—cancel (an order) by issuing a contrary order

The monitor ordered the student to go to the end of the line, but the teacher *countermanded* the order.

班长叫那个学生到行列的最后头,老师却下相反的命令。

**counter** [ˈkauntə] *adv.* 背道而驰地;相反地

—(followed by to) contrary ; in the opposite direction

The student's plan to drop out of school ran *counter* to his parents' wishes.

那个学生辍学的计划与他父母的希望背道而驰。

**incontrovertible** [ˌɪnkɒntɹəˈvɜːtəbl] *adj.* 不容置疑的

—not able to be “turned against” or disputed ; unquestionable certain ; indisputable

The suspects' fingerprints on the safe were considered *incontrovertible*

evidence that he had participated in the robbery.

嫌疑犯留在保险箱上的指纹,成为他参与抢劫不容置疑的证据。

**Exercise** : Group 11 中,选出最适当的字,填入空格中。

1. Until our recent \_\_\_\_\_, Peggy and I were the best of friends.
2. A person's birth certificate is \_\_\_\_\_ proof of his age.
3. Vessels carrying \_\_\_\_\_ are subject to seizure.
4. A superior officer has the power to \_\_\_\_\_ orders issued by a subordinate.
5. I cannot support you in an activity that you undertook \_\_\_\_\_ to my advice.

**【解答】** 1. controversy 2. incontrovertible 3. contraband  
4. countermand 5. counter

## Group 12

### Inter—*between* “在~之间”

**interlude** [ˈɪntə(:)lud] *n.* 介在中间的事件

—anything filling the time between two events ; interval

Between World War I and the Korean War, there was a five year *interlude* of peace.

二次世界大战与朝鲜战争间有一段历时五年的和平。

**intermediary** [ˌɪntə(:)'mi:djəri] *n.* 中间人;调停者

—go-between ; mediator



For his role as *intermediary* in helping to end the Russo-Japanese War, Theodore Roosevelt won the Nobel Peace Prize.

提俄多·罗斯福因他在日俄战争中担任调停者,获得诺贝尔和平奖。

**intermission** [ˌɪntə(:)'mɪʃən] *n.* 休息时间;中止

—pause between periods of activity ; interval ; interruption

During the *intermission* between the first and second acts, you will have a chance to purchase refreshments.

在第一幕与第二幕之间的休息时间,你有机会去买点心。

**intercede** [ˌɪntə(:)'si:d] *vi.* 仲裁;说情

—(literally, “go between”)interfere to reconcile differences ; mediate ; plead in another's behalf ; intervene

My brother would have lost the argument if Dad hadn't *interceded* for him.

如果当时父亲不替哥哥求情,他会输掉这场争论。

**intercept** [ˌɪntə(:)'sept] *vt.* 中途截取

—(literally, “catch between”)stop or seize on the way from one place to another

We gained possession of the ball when Russ *intercepted* a forward pass.

罗斯截住直传而过的球时,我们便拿到球了。

**intersect** [ˌɪntə(:)'sekt] *vt.* 贯穿

—(literally, “cut between”)cut by passing through or across ; divide ; cross

Broadway *intersects* Seventh Avenue at Time Square.

百老汇在时代广场贯穿第七大道。

**intervene** [ˌɪntə(:)'vi:n] *vt.* 1. 介于其间 2. 调停

—1. come between 2. come in to settle a quarrel ; intercede ; mediate

The summer vacation *intervenes* the close of one school year and the beginning of the next.

暑假介于一学年的结束与下一学年的开始。

Let the boys settle the dispute by themselves ; don't *intervene*.

让男孩们自行解决争端；不要调停。

**interlinear** [ˌɪntə(:)'li:niə] *adj.* 写或是印在行间的

—inserted between lines already printed or written

It is difficult to make *interlinear* notes if the space between the lines is very small.

如果各行之间的空间很小，就很难在行间加注了。

**interurban** [ˌɪntə(:)'rʌ:bən] *adj.* 都市城镇间的

—between cities or towns

The only way to get to the next town is by automobile or taxi ; there is no *interurban* bus.

到达邻镇唯一的方法是开车或搭计程车，两镇间没有公共汽车联系。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 12 中, 选出最适当的字, 填入空格中。

1. A warning signal must be posted wherever railroad tracks \_\_\_\_\_ a highway.
2. Though he has been asked repeatedly to be an \_\_\_\_\_ in the labor dispute, the mayor so far has refused to intercede.
3. Radio stations sometimes offer a brief \_\_\_\_\_ of music between the end of one program and the start of another.

4. A special task force is trying to \_\_\_\_\_ the enemy column advancing on the capital city.
5. Construction funds have been voted for a four-lane \_\_\_\_\_ highway linking the three cities.

【解答】 1. intersect 2. intermediary 3. interlude  
4. intercept 5. interurban

### Group 13

## In, Il, Im, Ir—not, un “不;非”

**impunity** (im'pjʊ:niti) *n.* 不受处罚

—state of being not punished ; freedom from punishment, harm, loss, etc.

As a result of stricter enforcement, speeders are no longer able to break the law with *impunity*.

由于更严格执行法律的结果,超速者已不可能违法而不受罚。

**ingratitude** (in'grætitju:d) *n.* 忘恩负义

—state of being not grateful ; ungratefulness ; lack of gratitude

Alice refused to let me see her notes, despite the fact that I have always lent her mine. Did you ever hear of such *ingratitude* ?

艾丽斯拒绝让我看她的笔记,尽管我总是把我的借给她。你听过如此忘恩负义的事吗?

**illegible** (i'ledʒəbl) *adj.* 难读的,难认的

—not legible ; not able to be read

I could read most of the signatures, but a few were *illegible*.

我可以认出大部份的签名,但有一些不好认。

**illiterate** [i'lɪtərɪt] *adj.* 不识字的

—not literate ; unable to read and write ; uneducated

The new nation undertook to teach its *illiterate* citizens to read and write.

那个新成立的国家着手教导不识字的国民读与写。

**illogical** [i'lɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 不合逻辑的;不合常理的

—not logical ; not observing the rules of logic (correct reasoning)

It is *illogical* to vote for a candidate whom you have no faith in.

将选票投给一位你没信心的候选人是不合常理的。

**immaculate** [i'mækjʊlɪt] *adj.* 无污点的;清静的

—not spotted ; absolutely clean ; stainless.

Nearly every soap manufacturer claims his product will make dirty linens *immaculate*.

几乎每一个肥皂制造商都宣称他的产品可以洗净肮脏的亚麻布。

**immature** [ɪmə'tjʊə] *adj.* 不成熟的

—not mature ; not fully grown or developed

Don't use such baby talk ! People will think you are mentally *immature*.

别说这么孩子气的话!别人会以为你心智未成熟。

**inaccessible** [ɪnæk'sesəbl] *adj.* 不能到达的

—not accessible ; not able to be reached ; hard to get to

For most of the year, the Eskimo settlements in northern Quebec are *inaccessible*, except by air.

一年中大部份的时间,除了搭飞机外,是到不了北魁北克的爱斯基摩居留地的。

**incessant** (in'sesnt) *adj.* 不断的

—not ceasing ; continuing without interruption

It is almost impossible to cross our street during the rush hour because of the *incessant* flow of traffic.

高峰时间车辆川流不息,很难越过我们那条街。

**inflexible** (in'fleksəbl) *adj.* 强硬的;不屈的

—not flexible ; not easily bent ; firm ; unyielding

No compromise is possible when both sides remain *inflexible*.

当双方态度都很强硬时,是不可能达成协议的。

**inhospitable** (in'hɒspitəbl) *adj.* 待客不亲切的;冷淡的

—not hospitable ; not showing kindness to guests and strangers ; unfriendly

When the visitors come to our school, we should make them feel at home ; otherwise they will think we are *inhospitable*.

当访客来到我们学校时,应该让他们有宾至如归的感觉,否则他们会认为我们待客不亲切。

**insoluble** (in'sɒljubl) *adj.* 1. 不能解决的      2. 不溶解的

—1. not soluble ; incapable of being solved ; unsolvable

2. not capable of being dissolved

Scientists are finding solutions to many problems that up to now were *insoluble*.

科学家正在为许多至今尚无解答的问题寻找答案。

Salt dissolves in water, but sand is *insoluble*.

盐在水中会溶解,而沙就不溶解。

**irreconcilable** [i'rekənsailəbl] *adj.* 对立的;不能和解的

—not reconcilable ; not able to be brought into friendly accord.

After Romeo and Juliet died, their families, who had been *irreconcilable* enemies, became friends.

罗密欧与朱丽叶死后,他们原本相对立的家族,变成了朋友。

**irrelevant** [i'relɪvənt] *adj.* 不相干的;不切题的

—not relevant ; not applicable ; off the topic ; extraneous

Stick to the topic ; don't make *irrelevant* remarks.

坚守主题;不要说一些不相干的话。

**irrevocable** [i'revəkəbl] *adj.* 无法挽回的;不能撤销的

—not revocable ; incapable of being recalled ; past recall

When the umpire says you are out, it is useless to argue because his decision is *irrevocable*.

裁判说你出局时,争辩是没有用的,因为他的决定不可能撤销。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 13 中,选出最适当的字,填入空格中。

1. Half-frozen, the traveler knocked at a strange door, hoping the inhabitants would not be so \_\_\_\_\_ as to turn him away from their fire.
2. You can't neglect your work with \_\_\_\_\_ in Mr. McConnell's class because he checks the homework every day.
3. By tracking down every clue, the detective finally succeeded in clearing up the seemingly \_\_\_\_\_ mystery.
4. On some of the very old tombstones in Boston's Granary Burying Ground, the inscriptions are almost \_\_\_\_\_.

5. Before the bridge was built, the island was \_\_\_\_\_ from the mainland, except by ferry.

【解答】 1. inhospitable 2. impunity 3. insoluble  
4. illegible 5. inaccessible

**Group 14**

**Bene—good “好”**

**Group 15**

**Mal—evil “恶”**

**benediction** [ˌbeniˈdɪkʃən] *n.* 祝福

—(literally, “good saying”) blessing ; good wishes

Before beginning his difficult journey, the young man visited his parents to receive their *benediction*.

在他艰难的旅程开始前,那个年轻人探望他的父母以接受他们的祝福。

**malediction** [ˌmæliˈdɪkʃən] *n.* 诅咒

—(literally, “evil saying”) curse

With her dying breath, Queen Dido pronounced a *malediction* on Aeneas and all his descendants.

黛朵女王以其死前最后一口气诅咒阿尼厄斯及其子孙。

**benefactor** [ˈbenɪfæktə] *n.* 捐赠人;帮助者

—(literally, “one who does good”) person who gives kindly aid, money, or a similar benefit

The museum could not have been built without the gift of a million dollars by a wealthy *benefactor*.

要不是—位富有的捐赠人捐了一百万元,博物馆也盖不起来。

**malefactor** ['mælifæktə] *n.* 罪犯

—(literally, “one who does evil”)offender ; evildoer ; criminal

Shortly after the crime, the *malefactor* was apprehended and turned over to the police.

犯罪后不久,那个罪犯就被逮捕而且移交警方。

**beneficiary** [ˌbeni'fɪjəri] *n.* 受益者

—person receiving some good, advantage, or benefit

The sick and the needy will be the *beneficiaries* of your gift to the community fund.

病人与贫民将成为你对社区基金赠与的受益者。

**malice** ['mælis] *n.* 恶意

—ill will ; intention or desire to harm another ; enmity ; malevolence

I suspect Ronnie tripped me so that I wouldn't be able to play tomorrow. He did it not as a joke but out of *malice*.

我怀疑罗尼为了让我明天无法比赛而绊倒我,他这么做并非开玩笑,而是出自恶意。

**malnutrition** ['mælnju(:)'triʃən] *n.* 营养不足

—bad or faulty nutrition ; poor nourishment

The lack of milk and fresh vegetables in the child's diet was responsible for his *malnutrition*.

这个小孩饮食中缺乏牛奶及新鲜蔬菜造成他营养不足。

**maltreat** [mæl'tri:t] *vt.* 虐待



—treat badly or roughly ; mistreat ; abuse

Two news photographers were attacked by the mob, and their cameras were smashed. It is disgraceful that they were so *maltreated*.

两个新闻摄影者受到暴徒攻击,他们的照相机也被砸碎。让他们遭受如此虐待,实在可耻。

**beneficial** [ˌbeniˈfiʃəl] *adj.* 有帮助的

—productive of good ; helpful ; advantageous

Rest is usually *beneficial* to a person suffering from a bad cold.

休息对患重感冒的人经常是很有帮助的。

**benevolent** [biˈnevələnt] *adj.* 慈善的

—(literally, “wishing well”) disposed to promote the welfare of others ; kind ; charitable

A *benevolent* employer has a sincere interest in the welfare of his employees.

一个慈善的雇主会真诚地关怀雇员的福利。

**malevolent** [məˈlevələnt] *adj.* 心怀不轨的;恶意的

—(literally, “wishing ill”) showing ill will ; spiteful

I have heard some *malevolent* misrepresentation of her.

我听到一些恶意曲解她的话。

**maladjusted** [ˈmæləˈdʒʌstɪd] *adj.* 调节不良的;不能适应环境的

—badly adjusted ; out of harmony with one's environment

Carlo was *maladjusted* in the early grades, not because of poor intelligence but because he couldn't speak English.

卡罗在上前几个年级的课程时不能适应环境,并非由于他智力差,而是因为他不会说英语。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 14 , Group 15 中, 选出最适当的字, 填入空格中。

1. It is uncommon for a \_\_\_\_\_ child to come from a home where there are warm family relationships.
2. The hero of Charles Dickens' novel GREAT EXPECTATIONS, received considerable financial aid from an unknown \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Mrs. Adams will inherit a fortune, since she is named as the exclusive \_\_\_\_\_ in her wealthy uncle's will.
4. Paul could't understand why anyone should bear him so much \_\_\_\_\_ as to tear his notes to bits.
5. Philip Nolan, in Edward Everett Hale's short story "The Man Without a Country," is punished for uttering a \_\_\_\_\_ on the United States.

**【解答】** 1. malevolent 2. benefactor 3. beneficiary  
4. malice 5. malediction

## Group 16

### De—down, opposite of “向下;相反”

**demolish** [di'molif] *vt.* 破坏; 拆除

—pull or tear down ; destroy

A wrecking crew is *demolishing* the old buliding.

拆除队正在拆除这幢老建筑物。

**demote** [di'mout] *vt.* 降级

—move down in grade or rank

For being absent without leave, the corporal was *demoted* to private.

这位下士因未经许可擅自缺席而被降为上等兵。

**depreciate** [di'pri:ʃieit] 1. *vt. vi.* 减价; 贬值 2. *vt.* 轻视

*depreciate*

—1. go down in price or value

2. speak slightingly of; belittle; disparage

Automobiles *depreciate* rapidly; a \$ 2500 car is worth less than \$ 2000 within a year of purchase.

汽车贬值很快; 一辆两千五百元的车买不到一年就不值两千元了。

The building superintendent feels *depreciated* if you refer to him as the "janitor."

如果你叫这幢建筑物的管理员“工友”, 他就会觉得被轻视了。

**despise** [dis'paiz] *vt.* 轻视

—look down on; scorn; feel contempt for

Students who tell lies are *despised* by their classmates.

说谎的学生为同班同学所轻视。

**deviate** ['di:vieit] *vi.* 越出正轨; 违反

—turn aside, or down (from a route or rule); stray

Mr. Parker always notifies the parents when a student neglects his homework, and he will not *deviate* from this rule in your case.

每次学生不写家庭作业时, 派克先生都会通知他的父母, 当然你这次他也不会违反原则的。

**devour** [di'vaʊə] *vt.* 狼吞虎咽; 吞食

—(literally, "gulp down") eat greedily; eat like an animal

The children must have been starved when they came in for dinner because they *devoured* their food.

孩子们在进来吃晚饭时一定饿坏了,因为他们狼吞虎咽地把食物吃掉。

**decadent** ['dekədənt] *adj.* 颓废的;式微的

—(literally, “falling down”)deteriorating ; growing worse; declining  
The **decadent** downtown section was once a flourishing business district.

式微的闹区地段一度曾是繁华的商业区。

**deciduous** [di'sidjuəs] *adj.* 落叶性的

—having leaves that fall down at the end of the growing season;  
shedding leaves

Maple, elm, birch, and other **deciduous** trees lose their leaves in the fall.

枫、榆、桦及其他落叶性的树木在秋天掉叶子。

**demented** [di'mentid] *adj.* 疯狂的

—out of (down from)one's mind ; mad ; insane ; deranged

Whoever did this must have been **demented** ; no sane person would have acted in such a way.

凡是做这件事的人一定是疯了,没有任何正常人会这么做。

**dependent** [di'pendənt] *adj.* 依赖的

—(literally, “hanging down from”)unable to exist without the support of another

Children are **dependent** on their parents until they are able to earn their own living.

小孩在他们能独立谋生前都得依赖父母。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 16 中, 选出最适当的字, 填入空格中。

1. The bus driver cannot drop you off at your front door because he is not permitted to \_\_\_\_\_ from his route.
2. Streets lined with \_\_\_\_\_ trees are strewn with fallen leaves each autumn.
3. The patient's speech was not rational but like that of a \_\_\_\_\_ person.
4. Retired people like to have an income of their own so as not to be \_\_\_\_\_ on relatives.
5. The Romans were well past the peak of their glory and had become a \_\_\_\_\_ people by 400A. D.

【解答】 1. deviate 2. deciduous 3. demented  
4. dependent 5. decadent

## Group 17

### Dis—*opposite of* “相反”

**discrepancy** [dis'krepənsi] *n.* 矛盾; 不一致

—disagreement ; difference ; inconsistency ; variation

Jack should have had \$8 in his wallet, but he had only \$6. He could not account for the *discrepancy*.

杰克皮夹里应该有八块钱, 但却只有六块, 他无法解释这矛盾的地方。

**disrepair** ['disri'peə] *n.* 破损; 失修

—opposite of good condition or repair ; bad condition

The bicycle I lent Tom had been <sup>in</sup> is good condition, but he returned it in *disrepair*.

我借给汤姆用的脚踏车是好的,但是他却还我一辆破损待修的车子。

**discredit** [dis'kredit] *vt.* 不相信

—disbelieve ; refuse to trust

The parents *discredited* the child's story, since he was in the habit of telling falsehoods.

父母亲不相信那小孩说的话,因为他有说谎的习惯。

**disintegrate** [dis'intigreit] *vt.* 瓦解;崩溃

—do the opposite of “integrate” (make into a whole) ; break into bits

The explosion *disintegrated* an entire wing of the factory.

那次爆炸瓦解了工厂的一整边。

**dissent** [di'sent] *vi.* 不同意

—feel differently ; differ in opinion ; disagree

When the matter was put to a vote, 29 agreed and 4 *dissented*.

这件事诉诸于表决,二十九票赞成,四票反对。

**distract** [dis'trækt] *vt.* 分散;转移

—draw away (the mind or attention) ; divert

Passengers should do nothing to *distract* the driver's attention from the road.

乘客不应该做任何使驾驶员分心的事。

**discontent** ['diskən'tent] *adj.* 不满意的

—(usually followed by with) opposite of “content”; dissatisfied; discontented

Dan was *discontent* with his Spanish mark ; he had expected at least 10 point more.

丹对他的西班牙文成绩感到不满,他所预期的分数至少还要再多十分。

**dispassionate** [dis'pæʃənit] *adj.* 公平的;冷静的

—opposite of “passionate” (showing strong feeling) ; calm ; composed ; impartial

For a *dispassionate* account of how the fight started, ask a neutral observer—not a participant.

关于这场争斗怎么开始的,想得到公平冷静的解说,得去问中立的旁观者,而不能问当事人。

**dissident** ['disidənt] *adj.* 有异议的;不同意的

—(literally, “sitting apart”) not agreeing ; dissenting

The compromise was welcomed by all the strikers except a small *dissident* group who felt that the raises were too small.

除了少数人认为薪水加得太少而持有异议外,所有的罢工者都欢迎这次的和解。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 17 中,选出最适当的字,填入空格中。

1. The leader conferred with several \_\_\_\_\_ members of his party in an attempt to win them over to his views.
2. Add your marks for the different parts of the test to see if they equal your total mark. If there is a \_\_\_\_\_, notify the teacher.
3. The negligent owner allowed his property to fall into \_\_\_\_\_.
4. I had no reason to \_\_\_\_\_ John's story, since he had always told me the truth.
5. Turn off the television set while you are doing homework, or it will \_\_\_\_\_ your attention.

【解答】 1. dissident 2. discrepancy 3. disrepair  
4. discredit 5. distract

## Group 18

### Se—*apart* “分离”

**secession** [si'seʃən] *n.* 脱离;退出

—(literally, “a going apart”) withdrawal from an organization or federation

South Carolina's *secession* was imitated by ten other states and led to the formation of the Confederacy.

南卡罗莱纳州退出联邦为其他十州所仿效,导致南部联邦的形成。

**sedition** [si'diʃən] *n.* 叛乱;煽动

—going apart from, or against, an established government; action, speech, or writing to overthrow the government.

The signers of the Declaration of Independence, if captured by the enemy, would probably have been tried for *sedition*.

独立宣言的签署者如果被敌人抓到了,可能因叛乱罪名而被审判。

**secede** [si'si:d] *vi.* 退出;脱离

—(literally, “go apart”) withdraw from an organization or federation

When Abraham Lincoln was elected President in 1860, South Carolina *seceded* from the Union.

当亚伯拉罕·林肯在一八六零年当选为总统时,南卡罗莱纳便退出联邦。

**seclude** [si'klu:d] *vt.* 隔绝



—keep apart from others ; place in solitude ; isolate

Ann was so upset by her failure in math that she *secluded* herself and refused to see anyone.

安因为数学考不及格而心烦,所以她把自己隔绝起来,拒绝见到任何人。

**segregate** ['segrigeit] *vt.* 分离

—(literally, “set apart from the herd”) separate from the main body

In most high schools, boys and girls attend the same classes, except in health education, where they are *segregated*.

大部份的中学生都是男女生一块上课,只有上体育课的时候才把他们分开。

**secure** [si'kjue] *adj.* 1. 放心的 2. 安全的

—1. apart, or free, from care, fear, or worry ; confident

2. safe against loss, attack, or danger

Are you worried about passing the midterm exam, or do you feel *secure*?

你在担心怎么度过期中考的事,还是你根本就很放心?

Land in a growing city is a *secure* investment.

在一个逐渐扩大的都市里,地产是一种安全投资。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 18 中,选出最适当的字,填入空格中。

1. The Armed Forces are forbidden by law to \_\_\_\_\_ servicemen on the basis of their race or religion.
2. In a dictatorship, anyone who criticizes the head of state may be charged with \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Three of the teams have threatened to \_\_\_\_\_ from the league unless two umpires are assigned to each game.
4. As the storm approached, coastal residents were evacuated to more \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ quarters in the interior.

5. Some students prefer to study for a test with friends ; others like to \_\_\_\_\_ themselves with their books.

【解答】 1. segregate 2. sedition 3. secede  
4. secure 5. seclude

## Group 19

### Circum—round “周围”

**circumference** [sə'kʌmfərəns] *n.* 圆周

—distance around a circle or rounded body ; perimeter

The *circumference* of a circle equals  $\pi$  times the diameter.

圆周等于  $\pi$  与直径的乘积。

**circumlocution** [sə:kəmlə'kju:ʃən] *n.* 绕圈子的话；迂回累赘的陈述

—roundabout way of speaking ; use of an excessive number of words to express an idea

The *circumlocution* “the game ended with a score that was not in our favor” should be replaced by “we lost the game.”

“这场比赛在比数对我们不利的情况下结束”是绕圈子的话，应该说“我们输了这场比赛”。

**circumnavigate** [sə:kəm'nævigeit] *vt.* 环航

—sail around

Ferdinand Magellan's expedition was the first to *circumnavigate* the globe.

费迪南·麦根兰的远征是第一次环绕世界的航行。

**circumscribe** [ˈsə:kəmskraɪb] *vt.* 1. 画圆 2. 限制

- 1. draw a line around  
2. limit ; restrict

The principal has requested all teachers to *circumscribe* failures in red on the report cards.

校长要求所有老师把成绩单上不及格者用红笔圈起来。

The patient was placed on a very *circumscribed* diet ; he was forbidden to have coffee, spices, or raw fruits or vegetables.

这病人的饮食极受限制,他不能喝咖啡,吃香料或生的水果蔬菜。

• **circumvent** [ˌsə:kəm'vent] *vt.* 占上风;逃避

- go around ; get the better of ; frustrate

To *circumvent* local sales taxes, shoppers often buy in neighboring communities that do not have such taxes.

为了逃避当地的货物税,购物者经常在邻近不征此税的社区买东西。

**circumspect** [ˈsə:kəmspekt] *adj.* 慎重的

- looking around and paying attention to all possible consequences before acting ; cautious ; prudent

Don't jump to a conclusion before considering all the facts. Be *circumspect*.

在所有的事未考虑好之前,不要遽下结论,要慎重点。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 19 中,选出最适当的字,填入空格中。

1. A physician may decide to \_\_\_\_\_ the physical activities and diet of a heart disease patient.
2. Obey the regulations ; don't try to \_\_\_\_\_ them.

3. If you had been \_\_\_\_\_, you would have tested the used phonograph before buying it.
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the earth's equator is nearly 25,000 miles.
5. The rowers expected to \_\_\_\_\_ the island in a couple of hours, but by evening they were less than half way around.

**【解答】** 1. circumscribe 2. circumvent 3. circumspect  
4. circumference 5. circumnavigate

## Group 20

### Con, Co, Col, Cor—*together* “一起”

**collusion** [kə'ljuzən] *n.* 勾结; 串通

— (literally, “playing together”) secret agreement for a fraudulent purpose ; conspiracy ; plot

It was not known whether the price increases resulted from higher costs or from **collusion** among the producers.

不知道价格的上涨是起因于成本的提高, 还是制造者之间的勾结。

**concord** ['kɒŋkɔ:d] *n.* 和谐

—state of being together in heart or mind ; agreement ; harmony

Neighbors cannot live in **concord** if their children keep fighting with one another.

如果孩子们总是打来打去的, 邻居间就无法和谐相处。

**coalesce** [ˌkouə'les] *vi.* 合并; 联合

—grow together ; unite into one ; combine

During the Revolutionary War, the thirteen colonies *coalesced* into one nation.

独立战争期间,十三个殖民地联合成一个国家。

**collaborate** [kə'læbəreit] *vi.* 合作

—work together

Tom is *collaborating* on the work with his friend.

汤姆与他的朋友一起做那件工作。

**convene** [kən'vi:n] *vi.* 集合

—come together in a body ; meet ; assemble

The House and the Senate will *convene* at noon to hear an address by the President.

众议院与参议院将在中午集合听总统发表演说。

**correspond** [ˌkɒrɪs'pɒnd] *vi.* 符合

—(literally, “answer together”)agree ; be in harmony ; match ; tally  
Jack's account of how the fight started did not *correspond* with the other boy's version.

杰克描述这场架的起因与另外一个男孩的说法不符。

**coherent** [kou'hiərənt] *adj.* 有条理的；一贯的

—sticking together ; logically connected

In *coherent* writing, every sentence is connected in thought to the previous sentence.

有条理的写作,每一句子都与上一个句子相联结。

**congenital** [kən'dʒenɪtl] *adj.* 先天的

—(literally, “born with”)existing at birth ; inborn

Helen Keller's deafness and blindness were not *congenital* defects but were acquired after birth.

海伦·凯勒的聋与盲不是先天的缺陷,而是后天造成的。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 20 中,选出最适当的字,填入空格中。

1. Though elected in November, the new Congress does not \_\_\_\_\_ until the following January.
2. If your seat number does not \_\_\_\_\_ to your ticket number, the usher may ask you to move.
3. When Billy Budd, the peacemaker, was aboard, there was perfect \_\_\_\_\_ among the sailors.
4. Do you want to \_\_\_\_\_ with me in the experiment, or do you prefer to work alone?
5. Just above St. Louis, the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers \_\_\_\_\_ into a single waterway.

【解答】 1. convene    2. correspond    3. concord  
4. collaborate    5. coalesce

## Group 21

### Ob—*against, over* “对抗;超越”

**obstacle** ['ɒbstəkl] *n.* 障碍

—something standing in the way; hindrance; obstruction; impediment

If we beat Central High tomorrow, we shall have removed the last *obstacle* between us and the championship.

如果我们明天击败中央中学,便扫除掉我们与冠军之间的最后障碍。

**obliterate** [ə'blitəreit] *vt.* 消除;擦掉

——(literally, “cover over letters”); erase ; blot out ; destroy ; remove all traces of

Today's rain has completely **obliterated** yesterday's snow ; not a trace remains.

今天下的雨把昨天的积雪完全除去,一点也不留。

**obsess** [əb'ses] *vt.* 困扰;萦绕

——(literally, “sit over”) trouble the mind of ; haunt

The notion that she had forgotten to lock the front door **obsessed** Mother all through the movie.

在看电影的时候,忘了锁前门的想法一直萦绕着妈妈。

**obstruct** [əb'strʌkt] *vt.* 阻碍

——be in the way of ; hinder ; impede ; block

The disabled vehicles **obstructed** traffic until removed by a tow truck.

抛锚的车子直到被拖车拖走后才不阻碍交通。

**obtrude** [əb'tru:d] *vt.* 强行提出

——(literally, “thrust against”) thrust forward without being asked ; intrude

It is unwise for an outsider to **obtrude** his opinions into a family quarrel.

局外人硬把自己的想法加入一场家庭争论中是不智的。

**obviate** [əbvieit] *vt.* 排除;避免

——(literally, “get in the way of”) meet and dispose of ; make unnecessary

By removing her hat, the lady in front **obviated** the need for me to change my seat.

前座的小姐脱掉她的帽子,使我不必换座位。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 21 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. A dropout will discover that the lack of a high school diploma is a serious \_\_\_\_\_ to good employment.
2. The pickets sat on the front steps in an attempt to \_\_\_\_\_ the entrance.
3. To \_\_\_\_\_ waiting in line at the box office, order your tickets by mail.
4. Despite the fact that Harry is a careful driver, the possibility of his having an accident continues to \_\_\_\_\_ his mother.
5. Though I tried to forget the incident, I couldn't \_\_\_\_\_ it from my mind.

**【解答】** 1. obstacle 2. obstruct 3. obviate  
4. obsess 5. obliterate

## Group 22

### Per—through, thoroughly “贯穿;彻底地”

**perforate** [ˈpə:fəreɪt] *vt.* 刺穿;打孔

—(literally, “bore through”) make a hole or holes through; pierce; puncture

The physician said the tack had gone through Betty's shoe and sock without **perforating** her skin.

医生说大头钉穿过贝蒂的鞋袜,但未刺伤她的皮肤。



**permeate** [ˈpɜːmieɪt] *vt.* 弥漫; 透过

—pass through ; penetrate ; spread through

At breakfast the aroma of freshly brewed coffee **permeates** the kitchen and dining room.

吃早餐时刚泡好咖啡的香味弥漫整个厨房与饭厅。

**perplex** [pəˈpleks] *vt.* 困惑; 混乱

—confuse thoroughly ; puzzle ; bewilder

I need help with the fourth problem ; it **perplexes** me.

我需要人帮我解第四题; 它使我困惑。

**persist** [pə(ː)ˈsɪst] *vi.* 1. 固执不改; 2. 持续

—(literally, “stand to the end”)

1. continue in spite of opposition ; refuse to stop ; persevere

2. continue to exist ; last ; endure

The teacher told Eric to stop whispering. When he **persisted** she sent him to the dean.

老师叫艾立克不要说悄悄话, 当他依旧我行我素时, 老师就送他到教务处。

The rain was supposed to end in the morning, but it **persisted** through the afternoon and evening.

雨应该在早上停的, 却持续下了一个下午及晚上。

**perturb** [pə(ː)ˈtɜːb] *vt.* 使不安; 扰乱

—disturb thoroughly or considerably ; make uneasy ; agitate ; upset

Maggie's parents were **perturbed** when they learned she had failed two subjects.

麦姬的父母知道她两科不及格时感到很不安。

**perennial** [pə'renjəl] 1. *adj.* 永久的 2. *n.* 多年生植物

- 1. continuing through the years ; enduring ; unceasing  
2. plant that lives through the years

Authors have come and gone, but Shakespeare has remained a **perennial** favorite.

作家们昙花一现般地来了又走,只有莎士比亚成为人们永久的喜好。

**Perennials** like the azaléa and forsythia bloom year after year.

多年生的植物如杜鹃、连翘一年接一年地开花。

**pertinent** ['pɜ:tinənt] *adj.* 有关的;贴切的

- (literally, “reaching through to”) connected with the matter under consideration ; to the point ; related ; relevant

Stick to the point ; don't give information that is not **pertinent**.

坚守主题;不要扯一些不相关的事。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 22 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

- The farmers' claim of being underpaid for their produce is by no means new ; it has been their \_\_\_\_\_ complaint.
- Why do you \_\_\_\_\_ in asking for my notes when I have told you I don't have any ?
- Train conductors use hole punchers to \_\_\_\_\_ passenger tickets.
- We thought the bad news would upset Tom, but it didn't seem to \_\_\_\_\_ him.
- Road signs that \_\_\_\_\_ residents of this community are even more confusing to out-of-town visitors.

**【解答】** 1. perennial 2. persist 3. perforate  
4. perturb 5. perplex

## Group 23

### Pre—before “先前”

**preface** ['prefis] *n.* 序文

—foreword ; preliminary remarks ; author's introduction to a book

The *preface* usually provides information that the reader should know before the book.

序文常提供读者一些阅读前的须知事项。

**preview** ['pri:vju:] *n.* 试演；试片

—view of something before it is shown to the public

Last night my parents attended a *preview* of a play scheduled to open next Tuesday.

昨天晚上我父母亲去看了一出定于下星期二演出戏剧的试片。

**precede** [pri(:)'si:d] *vt.* 在……之前

—go before ; come before

Did your report follow or *precede* Jane's ?

你的报告在珍之后还是之前？

**preclude** [pri'klu:d] *vt.* 阻止

—put a barrier before ; impede ; prevent ; make impossible

A prior engagement *precludes* my coming to your party.

先前的一个约会使我不能参加你的宴会。

**preconceive** ['pri:kən'si:v] *vt.* 预先形成

—form an opinion of beforehand without adequate evidence

My *preconceived* dislike for the book disappeared when I read a few chapters.

先前对这本书的厌恶在我读了几章以后就消失了。

**prefabricate** [ˈpri:ˈfæbrikeit] *vt.* 预先建造组合

—construct beforehand

*Prefabricated* homes are quickly erected by putting together large sections previously constructed at a factory.

组合式房屋只要把事先在工厂做好的大组件拼装起来,就可以很快地盖好。

**premeditate** [pri(:)ˈmediteit] *vt.* 预谋

—consider beforehand

The jury decided that the blow was struck in a moment of panic and had not been *premeditated*.

陪审团判决那一拳是在恐慌下击出的,并非预谋。

**presume** [priˈzju:m] *vt.* 假定;推测

—(literally, “take beforehand”) take for granted without proof; assume; suppose

Nineteen of the sailors have been rescued. One is missing and *presumed* dead.

十九个水手获救,有一个失踪且被认为死亡。

**precocious** [priˈkɒʃəs] *adj.* 早熟的

—(literally, “cooked or ripened before its time”) showing mature characteristics at an early age.

If Nancy's three-year-old brother can read, he must be a *precocious*

child.

如果南茜三岁大的弟弟会读书,那他一定是个早熟的小孩。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 23 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ lad showed a skill that was unusual for one so young.
2. Joel's numerous absences \_\_\_\_\_ his passing the first quarter.
3. I \_\_\_\_\_ the directions to Barbara's house are correct, since she gave them to me herself.
4. A group of distinguished specialists saw a \_\_\_\_\_ of the exhibit before it was opened to the public.
5. Your certainty of failure is \_\_\_\_\_; the marks have not yet been announced.

**【解答】** 1. precocious 2. preclude 3. presume  
4. preview 5. premature

## Group 24

### Pro—forward “向前”

**proponent** (prə'pounənt) *n.* 提议者;赞成者

—person who puts forth a proposal or argues in favor of something;  
advocate; supporter

At the budget hearing, both the *proponents* and the opponents of the tax increase will be able to present their views.

预算听证会时,加税的赞成者与反对者都可以提出他们的看法。

**prospect** ('prɒspekt) *n.* 期望;景象

—thing looked forward to ; expectation ; vision

To a freshman, graduation is a distant but pleasant *prospect*.

对新鲜人而言,毕业是遥远但愉快的期望。

**procrastinate** [prou'kræstineit] *vi.* 拖延

—(literally, “move forward to tomorrow”) put things off from day to day ; delay

Start working on the assignment without delay. It doesn't pay to *procrastinate*.

马上写功课,不要耽搁,拖延是没有好处的。

**project** [prə'dʒekt] *vt.* 射出

—throw or cast forward

The apparatus *projects* missiles into space.

那项装置把飞弹发射至空中。

**propel** [prə'pel] *vt.* 推进;驱使

—impel forward ; drive onward ; force ahead

Jet-*propelled* planes travel at very high speeds.

喷射推进式的飞机速度很快。

**protract** [prə'trækt] *vt.* 延长

—(literally, “drag forward”) draw out ; lengthen ; extend ; prolong

Our cousins stayed with us only for the weekend but promised to return in July for a *protracted* visit.

我们的表兄弟只跟我们住了一个周末,但他们答应七月再来住久一点。

**protrude** [prə'tru:d] *vi.* 伸出;突出

—thrust forth ; stick out

Keep your feet under your desk ; do not let them *protrude* into the aisle.

把脚放在书桌下,不要伸到走道上。

**provoke** [prə'vʊk] *vt.* 1. 引起 2. 激怒

—1. call forth ; bring on ; cause

2. make angry ; incense

Jeff's account of his experiences on a farm *provoked* much laughter.

杰夫描述他在农场时的经验,引人大笑。

There would have been no fight if you hadn't *provoked* your brother by calling him names.

要不是你骂你弟弟而激怒他,两个人就不会打了起来。

**proficient** [prə'fɪʃənt] *adj.* 精通的;擅长的

—(literally, "going forward") well advanced in any subject or occupation ; skilled ; adept ; expert

When I fell behind in French, the teacher asked one of the more *proficient* students to help me.

我的法文落后时,老师叫一位比较精通法文的学生来帮我忙。

**profuse** [prə'fju:s] *adj.* 浪费的;丰盛的

—pouring forth freely ; exceedingly generous ; extravagant

Despite a large income, the actor has saved very little because he is a *profuse* spender.

尽管收入很多,这个演员却没什么积蓄,因为他很奢侈。

**prominent** ['prɒmɪnənt] *adj.* 杰出的

—(literally, "jutting forward") standing out ; notable ; important

The Mayor, the Governor, and several other *prominent* citizens

attended the preview.

市长、州长以及其他几位杰出的市民都参加这次的试演。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 24 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ of a sizable raise impelled the new employee to do his best.
2. The Senator's enthusiastic supporters are \_\_\_\_\_ in their praises of his record.
3. George Stephenson was the first to use steam power to \_\_\_\_\_ a locomotive.
4. You must not expect an apprentice to be as \_\_\_\_\_ as a master craftsman.
5. The proposal to demolish the historic building is sure to \_\_\_\_\_ a storm of protest.

**【解答】** 1. prospect 2. profuse 3. propel  
4. proficient 5. provoke



## Group 1

### Am, Amor—love, liking “爱;喜欢”

**amateur** ['æmətə:, 'æmətjuə] *n.* 1. 业余从事者 2. 生手;不熟练者

—(literally, “lover”)

1. person who follows a particular pursuit because he likes it, rather than as a profession

2. one who performs rather poorly ; inexperienced person

The performance was staged by a group of *amateurs* who have been studying dramatics as a hobby.

这场表演由一群以研究演技为嗜好的业余者演出。

When it comes to baking a cake, Mother's the expert; I'm only an *amateur*.

提到做蛋糕,妈妈是专家,我只是生手而已。

**amity** ['æmiti] *n.* 友好

—friendship ; goodwill ; friendly relations.

We must look ahead to the time when the dispute is over and *amity* is restored.

我们必须期待争端结束,重归友好那一刻的来临。

**amiable** ['eimjəbl] *adj.* 可爱的;好脾气的;悦人的

—lovable ; good-natured ; pleasant and agreeable

Cindy is an *amiable* child ; everybody likes her.

辛蒂是一个很可爱的小孩,每一个人都喜欢他。

**amicable** ['æmikəbl] *adj.* 和平的;友好的

—characterized by friendliness rather than antagonism ; friendly ; neighborly ; not quarrelsome

Let us try to settle our differences in an *amicable* manner.

让我们试着以和平的态度解决争端。

**amorous** [ˈæməərəs] *adj.* 多情的;有关爱情的

—having to do with love ; loving ; inclined to love

In the famous balcony scene, the *amorous* Romeo expresses undying love for Juliet.

在著名的阳台示爱那一幕中,多情的罗密欧向朱丽叶表达他无尽的爱意。

**enamored** [ɪˈnæməd] *adj.* 爱恋的

—(usually followed by “of”)inflamed with love ; charmed ; captivated

John Rolfe, an English settler, became *enamored* of the Indian princess Pocahontas and married her.

约翰·罗夫,一位英国移民,爱上了印第安公主波卡韩特丝并且与她结婚。

## Group 2

### **Anim—mind, will “精神;意志”**

**animosity** [ˌæniˈmɒsɪti] *n.* 仇恨;敌意

—ill will (usually leading to active opposition) ; violent hatred

Someday the *animosity* that led to the war will be replaced by amity.

总有一天导致战争的仇恨会被友好关系所取代。

**animus** [ˈæniməs] *n.* 恶意

—ill will (usually controlled)

Though David defeated me in the election I bear no *animus* toward him ; we are good friends.

虽然大卫在选举中击败我,我对他不存丝毫恶意,我们是好朋友。

**equanimity** [ɪˈkwəˈnɪmɪti] *n.* 沉着;镇定

—evenness of mind or temper ; emotional balance ; composure ; calmness

If you become extremely upset when you lose a game, it is a sign that you lack *equanimity*.

如果你输了一场比赛,心情就变得极端紊乱,那表示你缺乏沉着镇定。

**unanimity** [juːnəˈnɪmɪti] *n.* 全体无异议;全体一致

—oneness of mind ; complete agreement

In almost every discussion there is bound to be some disagreement. Don't expect *unanimity*.

几乎每一讨论都会有意见不合的情形产生,别期待全体一致、毫无异议。

**magnanimous** [mæɡˈnæniməs] *adj.* 宽宏大量的

—showing greatness or nobility of mind ; above what is low or petty ; forgiving ; generous

The first time I was late, Miss O'Neill excused me with the warning that she would not be so *magnanimous* the next time.

我第一次迟到时,欧尼尔小姐原谅我,但她警告下一次她就不会这么宽宏大量了。

**unanimous** [ju(:)ˈnæniməs] *adj.* 一致的;同意的

—of one mind ; in complete accord

Except for one student, who voted "no," the class was *unanimous* in

wanting the party.

除了一个学生投反对票外,全班一致希望开个舞会。

**Exercise** : 从 Group 1 和 2 中选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. After his first success as a screen lover, the actor was cast only in \_\_\_\_\_ roles.
2. The prospect of financial reward has induced many a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ to turn professional.
3. Don't brood over your defeat. Accept it with \_\_\_\_\_.
4. It is hard for a conceited person to like anyone because he is so \_\_\_\_\_ of himself.
5. The 9-0 verdict against the defendant shows that the judges were \_\_\_\_\_.

【解答】 1. amorous 2. amateur 3. equanimity  
4. enamored 5. unanimous

### Group 3

## Fin—end, boundary “结束;界限”

**affinity** [ə'fɪnɪti] *n.* 密切关系;吸引力

——(literally, condition of been “near the boundary” or “a neighbor”)  
kinship ; sympathy ; liking ; attraction

Because they share the same language and ideals, Americans and Englishmen have an *affinity* for one another.

因为拥有共同的语言与理想,美国人与英国人之间关系很密切。

**finale** [fi'nɑ:lɪ] *n.* 终场; 终曲

—end or final part of a musical composition, opera, play, etc.

Every skit in our class show was loudly applauded, from the opening scene to the *finale*.

班上戏剧表演中每个幽默讽刺处都受到热烈的掌声,从第一幕到终场都是如此。

**finis** ['fainɪs, 'fi:nɪs] *n.* 终; 结束

—end ; conclusion

The story is far from complete because the *finis* is not yet written.

那个故事离完成还远得很,因为结尾还没写。

**confine** [kən'fain] *vt.* 限制

—keep within limits ; restrict

I will *confine* my remarks to the causes of the War of 1812 ; the next speaker will discuss its results.

我所谈的只限于1812年战争的起因,下一位演说者将讨论它的结果。

**definitive** [di'finitiv] *adj.* 决定性的; 最后的

—serving to end an unsettled matter ; conclusive ; final

Remember that your answer will be treated as *definitive*. You will not be permitted to change it.

记住你的答案将具有决定性,不准更换。

## Group 4

### Flu, Fluc, Flux—*flow* “流”

**fluid** ['flu(:)id] 1. *n.* 流体      2. *adj.* 不定的; 易改变的

- 1. substance that flows  
2. not rigid ; changing easily

Air, water, molasses, and milk are all *fluids*.

空气、水、糖蜜及牛奶都是流体。

During November, the military situation remained *fluid*, with advances and retreats by both sides.

十一月份的时候,战况不大稳定,双方皆有前进及后退。

**flux** [flʌks] *n.* 流动; 改变

- continuous flow or changing ; unceasing change

When prices are in a state of *flux*, many buyers delay purchases until conditions are more settled.

物价波动时,许多购买者皆延迟采购,直到状况稳定一点时为止。

**influx** ['inflʌks] *n.* 流入; 注入

- inflow ; inpouring

The discovery of gold in California in 1848 caused a large *influx* of settlers from the East.

加州在1848年发现黄金以后,引来大批东部移民的流入。

**fluctuate** ['flʌktʃueit] *vi.* 波动; 升降

- flow like a wave ; move up and down ; change often and irregularly ; be unsteady

Recently the price of a pound of tomatoes has *fluctuated* from a high of 45 cents to a low of 29 cents.

近来一磅蕃茄的价格在最高价四十五分与最低价二十九分之间波动着。

**fluent** ('flu(:)ənt) *adj.* 流利的

—ready with a flow of words ; speaking or writing easily.

Do you have to grope for words, or are you a *fluent* speaker ?

你得思索如何用字,还是你是一位流利的演说者?

**Exercise** : 从 Group 3 和 4 中选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. A diplomat should be \_\_\_\_\_ in the language of the country where he represents us.
2. During the late spring, beach resorts ready themselves for the expected \_\_\_\_\_ of summer visitors.
3. The entire cast appeared on stage after the \_\_\_\_\_, to acknowledge the applause.
4. Unlike a lower court ruling, which may be reversed on appeal, a Supreme Court decision is \_\_\_\_\_.
5. There is a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ among classmates that is often as strong as loyalty to one's family.

**【解答】** 1. fluent 2. influx 3. finale  
4. definitive 5. affinity

## Group 5

### Gen, Gener, Genit—*birth, class* “生;种类”

**genre** [ʒɑ:ŋr] *n.* 类;型

—kind ; sort ; category

Poe was the originator of a **genre** of detective story.

爱伦坡是一类侦探小说的创始者。

**progenitor** [prou'dʒenitə] *n.* 祖先

—ancestor to whom a group traces its birth ; forefather

The Bible states that Adam was the **progenitor** of the human race.

圣经上说亚当是人类的始祖。

**degenerate** [di'dʒenərit] *vi.* 堕落;退步

—sink to a lower class or standard ; grow worse ; deteriorate

But for the skill of the presiding officer, the debate would have **degenerated** into an exchange of insults.

要不是主持官员巧妙的排解,这场辩论将沦为交相辱骂。

**engender** [in'dʒendə] *vt.* 产生

—cause to be born again ; put new life into ; reform completely

Name-calling **engenders** hatred.

诽谤产生怨恨。

**regenerate** [ri'dʒenəreit] *vt.* 使重获新生

—give birth to ; create ; generate ; produce ; cause



The new manager *regenerated* the losing team and made it a strong contender for first place.

新来经理再造这支打输的球队,使它变成有力的冠军争夺者。

## Group 6

### Greg—gather “聚集”

**aggregation** [ˌægrɪˈgeɪʃən] *n.* 集团

—gathering of individuals into a body or group ; assemblage

At the airport, the homecoming champions were welcomed by a huge *aggregation* of admirers.

凯旋归国的冠军得主们在机场受到一大群仰慕者的欢迎。

**congregation** [ˌkɒŋgrɪˈgeɪʃən] *n.* 聚集的人;集合

—“flock” or gathering of people for religious worship

The minister addressed the *congregation* on the meaning of brotherhood.

牧师以四海皆兄弟的意义为主题,向聚会的群众发表演说。

**segregation** [ˌsegriˈgeɪʃən] *n.* 隔离

—separation from the “flock” or main body ; setting apart ; isolation

The warden believes in *segregation* of first offenders from hardened criminals.

监狱看守员认为得隔离初犯与累犯者。

**aggregate** [ˈægrɪtɪ] *adj.* 聚合的

—gathered together in one mass, total ; collective

The *aggregate* strength of the allies was impressive, though individually some were quite weak.

联盟者之间聚合的力量是可观的,虽然个别来说有些相当微弱。

**gregarious** [gre'geəriəs] *adj.* 群居的;喜好群居的

—inclined to associate with the “flock” or group; fond of being with others

Except for hermits and recluses, who shun company, most people are *gregarious*.

除规避人群的隐士及遁世者外,大部份人都是喜好群居的。

**Exercise** : 从 Group 5 和 6 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. New housing developments, shopping centers, and schools can \_\_\_\_\_ decadent neighborhoods.
2. The \_\_\_\_\_ rose and sang a hymn.
3. Unless healed soon, these animosities are sure to \_\_\_\_\_ armed conflict.
4. Keep a record of the points scored by each player, as well as the team's \_\_\_\_\_ score.
5. A very young child prefers to play by himself, but as he grows older he becomes \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】** 1. regenerate 2. congregation 3. engender  
4. aggregate 5. gregarious

## Group 7

### Here, Hes—*stick* “附着”

**coherence** [kou'hiərəns] *n.* 连贯性；一致

—state of sticking together ; consistency ; logical connection

If the relationship between the first sentence and what follows is not clear, the paragraph lacks *coherence*.

如果第一句与下一句之间的关系并不清楚,那么这一段就缺乏连贯性。

**cohesion** [kou'hi:ʒən] *n.* 团结；凝聚力

—act or state of sticking together ; union ; unity

There can be no real *cohesion* in an alliance if the parties have little in common.

如果一个联盟的参与者之间没什么共同性,那么就没有真正的凝聚力可言。

**adhere** [əd'hiə] *vi.* 粘着

—stick ; hold fast ; cling ; be attached

Apply the sticker according to the directions, or it will not *adhere*.

按照说明使用贴纸,否则它就粘不起来了。

**cohere** [kou'hiə] *vi.* 粘结；附着

—stick together ; hold together firmly

I glued together the fragments of the vase, but they did not *cohere*.

我把花瓶的碎片粘起来,但却合不起来。

**inherent** [in'hɪərənt] *adj.* 天生的；固有的

—(literally, “sticking in”) deeply infixed ; intrinsic ; essential

Because of her *inherent* carelessness, I doubt my sister can ever be a good driver.

由于天生的粗心大意，我怀疑妹妹无法成为一位好驾驶员。

③

## Group 8

### Lateral—*side* “边”

**quadrilateral** [ˌkwɒdrɪ'lætərəl] *n.* 四边形

—plane figure having four sides and four angles

A square is a *quadrilateral*.

正方形是四边形的一种。

**collateral** [kə'lætərəl] *adj.* 附带的；并行的

—situated at the side ; accompanying ; parallel ; additional ; supplementary

After voting for the road building program, the legislature took up the *collateral* issue of how to raise the necessary funds.

道路建筑计划投票通过后，议会继续讨论如何筹措必须的基金附带事项。

**equilateral** [ˌiːkwɪ'lætərəl] *adj.* 等边的

—having all sides equal

If one side of an *equilateral* triangle measures three feet, the other two must also be three feet each.

如果等边三角形的一边是三尺长，那么其他两边也一定是三尺长。

**lateral** ['læɪərəl] *adj.* 侧面的

—of or pertaining to the side

The building plan shows both a front and a **lateral** view of the proposed structure.

建筑设计图显示出计划中建筑物的正面与侧面图。

**multilateral** ['mʌlti'læɪərəl] *adj.* 多边的

—having many sides

A mother has to be a nurse, housekeeper, shopper, cook, teacher, etc. She plays a **multilateral** role.

母亲扮演着一个多边的角色,她必须充当护士、主妇、购物者、厨师、老师等等。

**unilateral** ['ju:nɪ'læɪərəl] *adj.* 片面的

—one-sided ; undertaken by one side only

Don't judge the matter by my opponent's **unilateral** statement.

不要只听我敌方的片面之辞就评断那件事。

**Exercise** : 从 Group 7 和 8 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Most city blocks are shaped like a(an) \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Are you speaking for all the members of your club or giving only your \_\_\_\_\_ views ?
3. Some believe that might is right, but I do not \_\_\_\_\_ to that doctrine.
4. When we were studying JOHNNY TREMAIN, our teacher assigned \_\_\_\_\_ reading on the Revolutionary War.
5. The politician's \_\_\_\_\_ personality as champion of justice, defender of the poor, supporter of education, and friend of business won him many adherents.

**【解答】** 1. quadrilateral 2. unilateral 3. adhere  
4. collateral 5. multilateral

## Group 9

### Litera—letter “字”

**alliteration** [əˌlɪtə'reɪʃən] *n.* 头韵(即一群字的起头字母)

—repetition of the same letter or consonant at the beginning of consecutive words

Note the **alliteration** in the line “Sing a song of sixpence.”

注意这行中的头韵“Sing a song of sixpence.”

**literacy** [ˈlɪtərəsi] *n.* 读写的能力

—state of being lettered or educated ; ability to read and write

When registering as a new voter, take along your diploma as proof of **literacy**.

当你要登记成为有投票权的人时,带着你的文凭以证明你有读写的能力。

**literal** [ˈlɪərəl] *adj.* 原本;逐字的

—following the letters or exact words of the original

We translate “laissez-faire” as “absence of government interference,” but its **literal** meaning is “let do.”

我们把“laissez-faire”翻译成“政府的不干涉主义”,但它字面上的意义是“让他做吧”。

**literary** [ˈlɪərəri] *adj.* 文学的

—having to do with letters or literature

Mark Twain is one of the greatest figures in our *literary* history.

· 马克·吐温是文学史上最伟大的人物之一。

**literate** [ˈlɪtərɪt] *adj.* 能阅读、写字的；受过教育的

—lettered ; able to read and write ; educated

The school's main goal in working with adults who can neither read nor write is to make them *literate*.

这所学校对于不能读、写的成人，主要的工作目标是使他们可以阅读、写字。

## Group 10

### Luc, Lum—*light* “光”

**luminary** [ˈljuːmɪnəri] *n.* 名人

—one who is a source of light or inspiration to others ; famous person

A number of *luminaries*, including a Nobel prize winner and two leading authors, will be present.

很多名人，包括一位诺贝尔奖得主及二位首屈一指的作家都将出席。

**elucidate** [ɪˈluːsɪdeɪt] *adj.* 说明

—throw light upon ; make clear ; explain

I asked the teacher to *elucidate* a point that was not clear to me.

我请老师说明一点我不大明白的地方。

**lucid** [ˈluːsɪd] *adj.* 明白的；易懂的

—(literally, “containing light”) clear ; easy to understand

To obviate misunderstanding, state the directions in the most *lucid* way possible.

为了避免误解,尽可能明白地说明。

**luminous** [ˈljʊːmɪnəs] *adj.* 发亮的

—emitting light ; shining ; brilliant

With this watch you can tell time in the dark because its hands and dial are *luminous*.

用这只表你可以在黑暗中看时间,因为它的针和针盘都是会发亮的。

**translucent** [trænzˈljʊːsnt] *adj.* 半透明的

—letting light through

Lamp shades are *translucent* but not transparent.

灯罩是半透明而不是全部透明的。

**Exercise** : 从 Group 9 和 10 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. You need not prove that you can read and write. No one doubts your \_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ paint is used for road signs so that they may be visible to night drivers.
3. Gary tried to \_\_\_\_\_ the matter, but he only made us more confused.
4. A host of admirers surrounded the sports \_\_\_\_\_ to ask for his autograph.
5. Did you know that the \_\_\_\_\_ meaning of Philip is "lover of horses"?

【解答】 1. literacy 2. luminous 3. elucidate  
4. luminary 5. literal



**Group 11**

## Man, Manu—*hand* “手”

**manacle** [ˈmænəkl] *n.* 手铐; 束缚

—handcuff

The *manacles* were removed from the prisoner's wrists.

手铐从犯人的手腕上除去了。

**mandate** [ˈmændeɪt] *n.* 1. 托管地 2. 命令; 指示

—(literally, something “given into one's hand”)

1. territory entrusted to the administration of another country

2. authoritative command ; order

After World War I, Syria became a French *mandate*.

第一次世界大战后,叙利亚成了法国的托管地。

The walkout was a clear violation of the court's *mandate* against a strike.

这罢工很显然违反了法院不许罢工的命令。

**manual** [ˈmænjʊəl] 1. *n.* 手册 2. *adj.* 用手操作的

—1. small, helpful book capable of being carried in the hand ; hand-book

2. relating to, or done with, the hands

Each student has a learner's permit and a copy of the “Driver's *manual*.”

每一个学生都有学习许可证,还有一份驾驶手册的副印本。

Milking, formerly a manual operation, is now done by *machine*.

先前挤乳是用手操作的,现在则是用机器。

**manuscript** [ˈmænjuskript] *n.* 手稿

—document written by hand, or typewritten

The author's *manuscript* is now at the printer.

作者的手稿现在在印刷者处

**emancipate** [i'mænsipeit] *vt.* 解除

—(literally, “take from the hand” or power of another) release from bondage ; set free ; liberate

The washing machine has *emancipated* housewives from a great deal of drudgery.

洗衣机已经为家庭主妇们解除了一大堆辛苦的工作。

**manipulate** [mə'nɪpjuleit] *n.* 操作

—operate with the hands ; handle or manage skillfully

In today's lesson I learned how to *manipulate* the steering wheel.

在今天的课程中,我学到了如何去操作驾驶盘。

## Group 12

### Pend, Pens—*hang* “悬挂”

**appendix** [ə'pendiks] *n.* 附录

—(literally, something “hung on”) matter added to the end of a book or document

A school edition of a novel usually has an *appendix* containing explanatory notes.

用作教科书的小说版本通常有个附录,里面有解释说明的注解。

**pendant** [ˈpendənt] *n.* (项链、手镯上的)垂饰

—hanging ornament

The *pendant* dangling from the chain around her neck looked like a medal, but it was really a watch.

挂在她脖子上的一条项链,有个垂饰摇摇晃晃看起来像奖章,但事实上是一只手表。

**suspense** [səsˈpens] *n.* 焦虑

—condition of being left “hanging” or in doubt ; mental uncertainty ; anxiety

If you have seen the marks, please tell me whether I passed or failed ; don't keep me in *suspense* !

如果你看了分数,请告诉我过了还是没过,别让我处在焦虑中!

**append** [əˈpend] *vt.* 附加

—(literally, “hang on”) attach ; add as a supplement

If you hand in your report late, *append* a note explaining the reason for the delay.

如果你的报告迟交了,附加一便条解释你迟交的原因。

**suspend** [səsˈpend] 1. *vt.* 悬挂 2. *vt.* 停办

—1. hang attaching to something

2. stop temporarily ; make inoperative for a while

She wore a green pendant *suspended* from midnight to 4 a. m. to permit repairs.

她戴了一个绿色饰物,是悬挂在银链上的。

Train service will be *suspended* from midnight to 4 a. m. to permit repairs.

火车服务从午夜到清晨四点停办,以便修护。

**impending** [im'pændɪŋ] *adj.* 将发生的; 迫近的

—overhanging ; threatening to occur soon ; imminent

At the first flash of lightning, people scurried for shelter from the *impending* storm.

第一次闪电, 人们就赶快跑到蔽护处以防迫近的暴风雨。

**pending** ['pendɪŋ] 1. *adj.* 待解决的 2. *prep.* 直到

—(literally, “hanging”)

1. waiting to be settled ; not yet decided

2. until

Has a decision been reached on a date for the game, or is the matter still *pending* ?

比赛日期决定了吗, 还是尚未解决?

Barbara agreed to conduct the meeting *pending* the election of a permanent chairman.

芭芭拉同意主持那个议会直到选举出固定的主席。

**Exercise** : 从 Group 11 和 12 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. Can you operate this gadget ? I don't know how to \_\_\_\_\_ it.
2. As the enemy approached, the defenders readied themselves for the \_\_\_\_\_ attack.
3. Because of the labor dispute, the city's daily newspapers had to \_\_\_\_\_ publication.
4. The Abolitionists wanted President Lincoln to \_\_\_\_\_ all the slaves.
5. The retiring manager has agreed to stay on, \_\_\_\_\_ the choice of a new manager.

**【解答】** 1. manipulate 2. impending 3. suspend  
4. emancipate 5. pending

## Group 13

### Pon, Pos—put “放置”

**depose** [di'pouz] *vt.* 免职; 废(王位)

—(literally, “put down”) put out of office ; dethrone

Did the king abdicate or was he *deposed* ?

那个国王是自己放弃王位还是被废的?

**impose** [im'pouz] *vt.* 加(负担、惩罚等); 强加

—put on as a burden, duty, tax, etc. ; inflict

Cleaning up after the job is the repairman's responsibility. Don't let him *impose* it on you.

工作之后, 清理收拾是修理工人的责任, 别让他加在你身上。

**postpone** [poust'poun] *vt.* 拖延

—(literally, “put after”) put off ; defer ; delay

Mr. Marx has *postponed* the test until tomorrow to give us an extra day to study.

马克斯先生已将考试延至明天, 好让我们多一天念书的时间。

**superimpose** ['sju:pərim'pouz] *vt.* 添加

—put on top of or over ; attach as an addition

Today's snowfall *superimposed* a fresh two inches on yesterday's accumulation.

今天的雪又新添加了两寸在昨天的积雪上。

**transpose** [træns'pouz] *vt.* 调换

—(literally, “put across”) change the relative order of ; interchange  
 There is a misspelled word on your paper, “strenght.” Correct it by *transposing* the last two letters.

你的考卷上有个拼错的词“strenght”，把最后两个字母调换过来改正它。

## Group 14

### Scrib, Script—write “写”

**inscription** [in'skripʃən] *n.* 题词

—something inscribed (written) on a monument, coin, etc.

The *inscription* on Paul's medal reads “For excellence in English.”

保罗奖牌上所题的词是“英文特优”。

**scribe** [skraib] *n.* 书记

—person who writes ; author ; journalist

Both candidates used professional *scribes* to prepare their campaign speeches.

两个候选人都用了专业书记来准备他们的竞选演讲。

**script** [skript] *n.* 戏剧脚本；手迹

—written text of a play, speech, etc.

How much time did the actors have to memorize the *script* ?

演员花了多少时间来记住剧本？

**subscriber** [səb'skraibə] *n.* 赞同者

—one who writes his name at the end of a document, thereby indicating his approval

The petition to nominate Sue for president of the freshman class already has forty-three *subscribers*.

提名苏为大一班级主席的请愿已有四十三人附议了。

**conscript** [kən'skript] *vt.* 征召

—enroll (write down) into military service by compulsion ; draft

When there are not enough volunteers for the armed forces the government *conscripts* additional men .

当三军的志愿入伍者不够时,政府就要征召额外的男子。

**prescribe** [pris'kraib] 1. *vt.* 规定      2. *vt.* 开药方

—(literally, "write before")

1. order ; dictate ; direct

2. order as a remedy

The law *prescribes* that aliens may not vote.

法律规定外国人不可以投票。

Her physician *prescribed* some pills, a light diet, and plenty of rest.

她的医生开了一些药丸,要她少吃点并且多休息。

**Exercise** : 从 Group 14 和 15 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. At one point in his address, the President inserted some remarks that were not in the \_\_\_\_\_ previously released to the press.
2. The insurgents aim to \_\_\_\_\_ the king and establish a republic.
3. According to the \_\_\_\_\_ on its cornerstone, this school was erected in 1929.
4. With war impending, the nation hastened to \_\_\_\_\_ all able-bodied men.
5. If Dad should \_\_\_\_\_ his mortgage payment, the bank may superim-

pose a late fee.

【解答】 1. script 2. depose 3. inscription  
4. conscript 5. postpone

## Group 15

### Simil, Simul—*similar* “相似”

**similarity** [ˌsɪmɪˈlærɪti] *n.* 类似

—likeness ; resemblance

The two pills are alike in color and shape, but there the *similarity* ends.

这两颗药丸的颜色和形状都很相像,但类似的地方也止于此。

**simile** [ˈsɪmɪli] *n.* 直喻

—comparison of two different things introduced by “like” or “as”

“He is as brave as a lion.” is a *simile*.

“他勇猛如狮。”是句直喻。

**assimilate** [əˈsɪmɪleɪt] *vt.* (语音) 1. 同化 2. 吸收

—1. make similar or like

2. take in and incorporate as one's own ; absorb

The letter *n* in the prefix *in* is often *assimilated* with the following letter. For example, “in” plus “legible” becomes “i/legible.”

词首 *in* 的 *n*, 常被下一个字母同化。例如 *in* 加上 *legible* 变成 *i/legible*。

A bright student *assimilates* knowledge rapidly.

一个聪明的学生能很快地吸收知识。



**simulate** ['simjuleit] *vt.* 扮演

—give the appearance of ; feign ; imitate

Nancy was the star of the show ; she *simulated* the bewildered mother very effectively.

南茜是那出戏的主角,她扮演那昏乱的母亲给人印象非常深刻。

**dissimilar** [di'similə] *adj.* 不同的

—not similar ; unlike ; different

These gloves are not a pair ; they are quite *dissimilar*.

这两只手套不是成对的,它们相当不同。

**simultaneous** [siməl'teinjəs, saiməl'teinjəs] *adj.* 同时发生的

—existing or happening at the same time ; concurrent

The flash of an explosion reaches us before the sound, though the two are *simultaneous*.

爆炸后,我们先看到闪光然后才听到声音,虽然它们是同时发生的。

## Group 16

### Sol, Soli—*single* “单一”

**soliloquy** [sə'liləkwɪ] *n.* 独白

—speech made to oneself when alone

What an actor says in a *soliloquy* is heard by no one except the audience.

演员的独白只能被观众听到。

**solitude** ['sɒlɪtju:d] *n.* 孤独

—condition of being alone ; loneliness ; seclusion

Though I like company, there are times when I prefer *solitude*.

虽然我喜欢同伴,但有时我却比较喜欢孤独。

**solo** ['sɒləʊ] *n.* 独唱;独奏

—musical composition (or anything) performed by a single person

Instead of singing a *solo*, Brenda would prefer to join with me in a duet.

布兰达比较喜欢和我一起二重唱,而比较不喜欢独唱。

**desolate** ['desəlit] 1. *vt.* 使荒芜 2 *adj.* 荒凉的

—1. make lonely ; deprive of inhabitants ; lay waste

2. left alone ; deserted ; forlorn

After the war, the villagers hope to return to their *desolated* homes.

战后,村民们期望能够回到他们荒芜的家园里。

At 5:30 a. m. the normally crowded intersection looks *desolate*.

清晨五点三十分平时拥挤的十字路口看起来很荒凉。

**sole** [səʊl] *adj.* 唯一的

—one and only ; single

Franklin D. Roosevelt was the *sole* candidate to be elected President for a fourth term.

弗兰克林·迪·罗斯福是第四任总统唯一的候选人。

**solitary** ['sɒlɪtəri] *adj.* 孤独的

—being or living alone ; without companions

A hermit leads a *solitary* existence.

隐士都过着孤独的生活。

**Exercise** : 从 Group 15 和 16 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. Did you know you were using a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ when you said I was as sly as a fox ?
2. After the chorus sang the first number, Stanley played a violin \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The closing of th huge factory did not \_\_\_\_\_ the area, as few of the workers moved away.
4. Don't compare Jane with Peggy ; the two are entirely \_\_\_\_\_
5. If you announce the results at that speed the class will be unable to \_\_\_\_\_ them.

【解答】 1. simile 2. solo 3. desolate  
4. dissimilar 5. assimilate

## Group 17

### Solv, Solu, Solut—loosen “松开”

**dissolution** [ˌdɪsəˈljʊ:ʃən] *n.* (议会、团体等)解散

—act of “loosening” or breaking up into component parts ; disintegration ; ruin ; destruction

When President Lincoln took office, the Union faced imminent *dissolution*.

当林肯总统就职, 北军就面临着迫切的解散问题。

**dissolve** [dɪˈzɒlv] 1. *vi. vt.* 解散 2. *vt.* 结束

—(literally, “loosen apart”)

1. break up ; disintegrate
2. cause to disappear ; end

Since the members lack mutual interests, the club will probably *dissolve*.

由于成员们缺乏共同的兴趣,那个俱乐部很可能会解散。

After our quarrel, Grace and I *dissolved* our friendship.

争吵后,格瑞丝和我结束了友谊。

**resolution** [ˌrezəˈljʊ:ʃən] *n.* 解决

—(literally, “act of unloosening”) solving ; solution ; answer

The *resolution* of our air and water pollution problems will be difficult and costly.

要解决我们空气和水源的污染问题,将会很困难而且耗资很大。

**resolve** [riˈzɒlv] *vt.* 解决;揭开

—(literally, “unloosen”) break up ; solve ; explain ; unravel

A witness provided the clue that *resolved* the mystery.

一个目击者提供线索揭开了那个秘密。

**absolute** [ˈæbsəljʊ:t] *adj.* 无限制的;完全地

—free (“loosened”) from control or restriction ; autocratic ; despotic

A democratic ruler is restricted by a constitution, a legislature, and courts, but a dictator has *absolute* power.

一个民主的统治者被宪法、议会还有法院所限制,但是一个独裁者却拥有无限的权力。

**soluble** [ˈsɒljubl] *adj.* 1. 可溶解的      2. 可解决的

—(literally, “able to be loosened”)

1. capable of being dissolved or made into a liquid

## 2. solvable

Sugar is *soluble* in water.

糖溶于水。

Someone would have found the answer by now if the problem were *soluble*.

如果那个问题是可以解决的,至今应该有人已经找到了那个答案。

**solvent** ['sɒlvənt] 1. *n.* 溶剂 2. *adj.* 有偿付能力的

—1. substance, usually liquid, able to dissolve (“loosen”) another substance, known as the solute

2. able to pay all one's legal debts

In a salt water solution, the water is the *solvent* and the salt is the solute.

在食盐溶液中,水是溶剂,盐是溶质。

The examiners found the bank *solvent*, much to the relief of its depositors.

审察员判定那个银行有偿付能力,使得存款人大大松了一口气。

## Group 18

### Und, Unda—*wave, flow* “波浪;流”

**abound** [ə'baʊnd] *vi.* 很多

—(literally, “rise in waves” or “overflow”)

1. (with “in” or “with”) be well supplied ; teem

2. be plentiful ; be present in great quantity

Our nation *abounds* in opportunities for well-educated young men and women.

我们国家有很多机会给那些受过良好教育的年轻男女。

Fish *abound* in the waters off Newfoundland.

离开芬兰的海水中有很多鱼。

**inundate** (ˈɪnʌdeɪt) *vt.* 如洪水般涌进; 泛滥

—flood ; overflow ; deluge ; overwhelm

On Election Night, the victor's offices were *inundated* by congratulatory messages.

选举之夜, 胜利者的办公室涌进了无数的贺电。

**redound** (ri'daʊnd) *vi.* 有助于; 提高

—flow back as a result ; contribute

Our team's sportsmanlike conduct *redounds* to the credit of the school.

我们球队的体育精神表现有助于提高学校的荣誉。

**abundant** (ə'bʌndənt) *adj.* 充足的; 丰富的

—(literally, "rising in waves") more than sufficient ; plentiful

Before Christmas, the stores have *abundant* supplies of toys.

在圣诞节前, 商店有充足的玩具供应。

**redundant** (ri'dʌndənt) *adj.* 多余的

—(literally, "flowing back") exceeding what is necessary ; superfluous ; surplus

Remove the last word of the following sentence because it is *redundant* :

"My report is longer than Bob's report."

去掉下面句子的最后一个词, 因为它是多余的: "My report is longer than Bob's report."

**Exercise** : 从 Group 17 和 18 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. Mutual suspicion and jealousy led to the eventual \_\_\_\_\_ of the alliance.
2. The blue whale, once \_\_\_\_\_ in Antarctic waters, is becoming more and more scarce.
3. The firm is in no danger of bankruptcy ; it is completely \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Several offshore areas \_\_\_\_\_ in oil.
5. Either of the signers can \_\_\_\_\_ the agreement by giving thirty day's written notice to the other.

【解答】 1. dissolution 2. abundant 3. solvent  
4. abound 5. dissolve

## Group 19

### Ver, Vera, Veri—*true, truth* “真的; 真实”

**veracity** [ve'ræsiti] *n.* 诚实

—truthfulness (of persons)

Since you have lied us in the past, you should not wonder that we doubt your *veracity*.

既然你以前向我们撒过谎, 你不应该奇怪我们会怀疑你的诚实。

**verdict** ['və:dikt] *n.* 判决; 判断

— (literally, something “truly said”) decision of a jury ; opinion ; judgment

We would like to know your *verdict* in the matter.

我们愿意知道你对此事的判断。

**verity** ['veriti] *n.* 真实性

—truth (of things) ; something true ; true statement

That smoking is injurious to health is a scientifically established *verity*.

吸烟有害健康是科学上既定的事实。

**aver** [ə'veə:] *vt.* 断言

—state to be true ; affirm confidently ; assert

Two eyewitnesses *averred* they had seen the defendant at the scene.

两个目击者断言他们在现场看到那个被告。

**verify** ['verifai] *vt.* 证实

—prove to be true ; confirm ; substantiate ; corroborate

So far, the charges have been neither disproved nor *verified*.

至今,那些控告既没找到反证物也没被证实。

**veritable** ['veritəbl] *adj.* 真正的

—true ; actual ; genuine ; real ; authentic

As the pretended heirs of Peter Wilks were disposing of his fortune, the *veritable* heirs arrived.

当冒充的彼德·威尔克斯继承人正处置他的财产时,真正的继承人来了。

## Group 20

### Vid, Vis—see “看”

**visibility** [ˌvizi'biliti] *n.* 能见度



—degree of clearness of the atmosphere, with reference to the distance at which objects can be clearly seen

With the fog rolling in and *visibility* approaching zero, it was virtually impossible for planes to land.

雾滚滚而来而且能见度几近于零的情况下,飞机实在不可能降落。

**envision** [in'viʒən] *vt.* 想像(未来)

—foresee ; envisage ; have a mental picture of (something not yet a reality)

Coach Brown *envisions* Mary as a prima ballerina.

考区·布朗想像玛丽将来成为首席芭蕾舞星。

**improvise** [imprəvaiz] *vt.* 即席而吟、作、演奏等

— (literally, “do something without having prepared or seen it beforehand”) compose, recite, or sing on the spur of the moment

Did the entertainer prepare his jokes before the program, or *improvise* them as he went along ?

表演娱乐的人是在节目前准备他的笑话呢,还是当他进行时才即席而作?

**revise** [ri'vaiz] *vt.* 再检查;修订

—look at again to correct errors and make improvements ; examine and improve

Before handing in your composition, be sure to *revise* it carefully.

在你交作文以前,一定要再仔细检查一遍。

**invisible** [in'vizəbl] *adj.* 看不见的

—not able to be seen

The microscope enables us to see organisms *invisible* to the naked eye.

显微镜使我们能看到用肉眼看不见的有机组织。

**video** ['vidiəu] *adj.* 映像的; 电视的

—having to do with the transmission or reception of what is seen

The audio (sound) and *video* signals of a television program can be recorded on magnetic tape.

电视节目的声音与影像可被录在录相带上。

**visual** ['vizjuəl] *adj.* 可见的

—having to do with sight

Radar tells us of an approaching object long before *visual* contact is possible.

雷达早在视觉接触前就告诉我们有个正在接近的物体。

**Exercise** : 从 Group 19 和 20 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. I am not much of a student, but Norman is (an) \_\_\_\_\_ scholar.
2. Since Words alone may fail to convey an idea, teachers often use \_\_\_\_\_ aids, such as pictures, charts, and films.
3. La Guardia Airport reports a temperature of 68° and \_\_\_\_\_ up to three miles.
4. Since the speaker had not prepared his talk, he had to \_\_\_\_\_ one.
5. You may believe this statement ; it comes from a person of \_\_\_\_\_ unquestionable.

【解答】 1. veritable 2. visual 3. visibility  
4. improvise 5. veracity



8. Captain John Smith was spared when Pocahontas \_\_\_\_\_ in his behalf.  
(A) intervened (B) contravened  
(C) intersected (D) implicated  
(E) intercepted
9. In an intraparty dispute, none of the participants are \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) members (B) entirely right  
(C) stubborn (D) all wrong  
(E) outsiders
10. There was no intermission in the fighting except for one \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) U. N. protest (B) minor skirmish  
(C) surprise attack (D) three-day truce  
(E) shipment by the Allies
11. The overeager student shouted out the answer, unable to inhibit his \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) disappointment (B) apprehension  
(C) enthusiasm (D) anger  
(E) curiosity
12. The patient was in the hospital from November 23 to December 3, inclusive, a period of \_\_\_\_\_ days.  
(A) twelve (B) nine  
(C) ten (D) thirteen  
(E) eleven
13. In next week's debate, Sheila will argue on the con, or \_\_\_\_\_, side of the question.  
(A) negative (B) extraneous  
(C) intrinsic (D) controversial
-

(E) positive

14. Quarrelsome neighbors rarely \_\_\_\_\_ one another's views.

(A) countermand

(B) censure

(C) advocate

(D) invoke

(E) contradict

15. A number of members asked me to intercede, but I refused to act as a(an) \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) understudy

(B) insurgent

(C) adversary

(D) go-between

(E) adheret

**Exercise 2:** 下列各题中,选出与斜体词意义相近的答案。\_\_\_\_\_ 1. *painful interlude*

(A) delay

(B) dispute

(C) interval

(D) intermediary

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. *deeply implicated*

(A) sorry

(B) involved

(C) indebted

(D) hurt

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. *counter to expectation*

(A) look forward

(B) respond

(C) appeal

(D) contrary

\_\_\_\_\_ 4. *exclusive owner*

(A) sole

(B) wealthy

(C) rightful

(D) principal

- (A) inserted (B) removed  
(C) inscribed (D) repaired

\_\_\_\_\_ 6. *evoked* protests

- (A) disregarded (B) contradicted  
(C) elicited (D) banned

\_\_\_\_\_ 7. *intrinsic* character

- (A) inclusive (B) extraneous  
(C) unusual (D) essential

\_\_\_\_\_ 8. *uninhibited* response

- (A) untruthful (B) angry  
(C) unrestrained (D) thoughtful

\_\_\_\_\_ 9. *impending* downfall

- (A) recent (B) imminent  
(C) noteworthy (D) disastrous

\_\_\_\_\_ 10. not *impelled*

- (A) forced (B) intercepted  
(C) explained (D) expelled

\_\_\_\_\_ 11. *immaculate* record

- (A) imperfect (B) dispassionate  
(C) faultless (D) unbeatable

\_\_\_\_\_ 12. *irrevocable* mistake

- (A) minor (B) natural  
(C) unforgivable (D) past recall

- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. *easily distracted*  
(A) upset (B) diverted  
(C) abused (D) averted
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. *incessant chatter*  
(A) worthless (B) noisy  
(C) unceasing (D) illogical
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. *benevolent despot*  
(A) lavish (B) inhospitable  
(C) wise (D) kind
- \_\_\_\_\_ 16. *without deviating*  
(A) straying (B) seceding  
(C) stopping (D) hurrying
- \_\_\_\_\_ 17. *wide discrepancy*  
(A) reduction (B) variation  
(C) increase (D) agreement
- \_\_\_\_\_ 18. *inflexible stand*  
(A) immature (B) pliable  
(C) obstinate (D) defenseless
- \_\_\_\_\_ 19. *completely deranged*  
(A) enervated (B) demolished  
(C) unnerved (D) demented
- \_\_\_\_\_ 20. *never secure*  
(A) in danger (B) separate  
(C) safe (D) obtained

- \_\_\_\_\_ 21. quite *unperturbed*  
 (A) agitated (B) upset  
 (C) unrelated (D) calm
- \_\_\_\_\_ 22. act in *collusion*  
 (A) discord (B) conspiracy  
 (C) expectation (D) harmony
- \_\_\_\_\_ 23. further *procrastination*  
 (A) progress (B) haste  
 (C) complaint (D) delay
- \_\_\_\_\_ 24. *precludes* my joining  
 (A) comes before (B) postpones  
 (C) prevents (D) makes possible
- \_\_\_\_\_ 25. *provoked* the voters  
 (A) incensed (B) perplexed  
 (C) obsessed (D) impeded
- \_\_\_\_\_ 26. *circumvented* our plan  
 (A) deferred (B) frustrated  
 (C) projected (D) advocated
- \_\_\_\_\_ 27. *presumed* guilt  
 (A) limited (B) supposed  
 (C) obvious (D) proved
- \_\_\_\_\_ 28. *obviated* the repetition  
 (A) made unnecessary (B) prolonged  
 (C) erased (D) hindered



- \_\_\_\_\_ 29. *incoherent* statements  
(A) profuse (B) relevant  
(C) sticking together (D) illogical
- \_\_\_\_\_ 30. *prominent* advocate  
(A) adept (B) notable  
(C) prudent (D) extravagant
- \_\_\_\_\_ 31. without *fluctuation*  
(A) procrastination (B) honesty  
(C) frequent change (D) foresight
- \_\_\_\_\_ 32. different *genre*  
(A) plan (B) category  
(C) reason (D) manner
- \_\_\_\_\_ 33. *magnanimous* offer  
(A) generous (B) stingy  
(C) decisive (D) dishonest
- \_\_\_\_\_ 34. *enmity* toward none  
(A) ingratitude (B) impunity  
(C) amity (D) animus
- \_\_\_\_\_ 35. *lucid* explanation  
(A) lengthy (B) clear  
(C) complicated (D) vague
- \_\_\_\_\_ 36. *noisy aggregation*  
(A) protest (B) welcome  
(C) assemblage (D) isolation
-

\_\_\_\_\_ 37. *perfect equanimity*

(A) *fairness*

(B) *explanation*

(C) *solution*

(D) *composure*

\_\_\_\_\_ 38. *lateral branch*

(A) *essential*

(B) *fixed*

(C) *side*

(D) *original*

\_\_\_\_\_ 39. *always amiable*

(A) *late*

(B) *good-natured*

(C) *petty*

(D) *quarrelsome*

\_\_\_\_\_ 40. *tentative solution*

(A) *provisional*

(B) *definitive*

(C) *amicable*

(D) *convincing*

**Exercise 3:** 下列各题中,选出意义与其他四者无关的答案。

\_\_\_\_\_ 1. (A) *liberated*      (B) *freed*      (C) *emancipated*  
(D) *released*      (E) *manacled*

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. (A) *prescribe*      (B) *order*      (C) *heal*  
(D) *dictate*      (E) *direct*

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. (A) *absolute*      (B) *controlled*      (C) *despotic*  
(D) *tyrannical*      (E) *autocratic*

\_\_\_\_\_ 4. (A) *literal*      (B) *manual*      (C) *dental*  
(D) *nasal*      (E) *facial*

\_\_\_\_\_ 5. (A) *remote*      (B) *imminent*      (C) *approaching*  
(D) *impending*      (E) *close*

- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. (A) writer (B) author (C) journalist  
(D) appendix (E) scribe
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. (A) conscripted (B) imitated (C) feigned  
(D) pretended (E) simulated
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. (A) deserted (B) alone (C) forlorn  
(D) dissimilar (E) desolate
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. (A) solitude (B) resolution (C) aloneness  
(D) isolation (E) seclusion
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. (A) mandate (B) dictate (C) order  
(D) command (E) verdict

**Exercise 4** 配合题：从 A~J 中选出意义相反的答案，填在空格中。

## COLUMN I

## COLUMN II

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| _____ 1. detached                          | (A) simultaneous |
| _____ 2. occurring sooner or later         | (B) unverified   |
| _____ 3. able to pay all one's legal debts | (C) resolved     |
| _____ 4. corroborated                      | (D) suspense     |
| _____ 5. not interchanged                  | (E) solitary     |
| _____ 6. unsolved                          | (F) soluble      |
| _____ 7. with companions                   | (G) appended     |
| _____ 8. incapable of being dissolved      | (H) superimposed |
| _____ 9. absence of anxiety                | (I) insolvent    |
| _____ 10. placed underneath                | (J) transposed   |

**【解答】**

Ex. 1: 1. (B) 2. (A) 3. (B) 4. (A) 5. (B) 6. (C)  
7. (B) 8. (A) 9. (E) 10. (D) 11. (C) 12. (E)  
13. (A) 14. (C) 15. (D)

Ex. 2: 1. (C) 2. (B) 3. (D) 4. (A) 5. (B) 6. (C)  
7. (D) 8. (C) 9. (B) 10. (A) 11. (C) 12. (C)  
13. (B) 14. (C) 15. (D) 16. (A) 17. (B) 18. (C)  
19. (D) 20. (C) 21. (D) 22. (B) 23. (D) 24. (C)  
25. (A) 26. (B) 27. (B) 28. (A) 29. (D) 30. (B)  
31. (C) 32. (B) 33. (A) 34. (D) 35. (B) 36. (C)  
37. (D) 38. (C) 39. (B) 40. (A)

Ex. 3: 1. (E) 2. (C) 3. (B) 4. (A) 5. (A) 6. (D)  
7. (A) 8. (D) 9. (B) 10. (E)

Ex. 4: 1. (G) 2. (A) 3. (I) 4. (B) 5. (J) 6. (C)  
7. (E) 8. (F) 9. (D) 10. (H)

本书由台湾学习出版公司  
授权海南(三环)出版社在  
大陆出版,翻印必究。

## 第四章

### 认识盎格鲁·撒克逊词首以增加词汇

#### 什么是词首

词首是放在词、或词根前，以形成新词的词。

| PREFIX   | WORD OR ROOT                | NEW WORD                            |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| FORE (Anglo-Saxon prefix meaning "beforehand") | +SEE                        | =FORESEE<br>(="see beforehand")     |
| DIS (Latin prefix meaning "apart")             | + SECT (root meaning "cut") | =DISSECT<br>(="cut apart")          |
| HYPHER (Greek prefix meaning "over")           | +CRITICAL                   | =HYPERCRITICAL<br>(="overcritical") |

#### 为什么要读词首

了解词首和其意义，能帮助你增加词汇。以词首开头的英文词为数很多，而且一直在增加。你一旦知道某个特定词首的意思，就容易了解任何用那个词首开头的词。例如你学会拉丁词首的 bi 意思是 two，那么看到 bipartisan (两党的)，bilingual (能说两种语言的)，bisect (平分)，就比较快了解意思。

#### 本章目的

1. 使你熟悉重要的盎格鲁·撒克逊词首。
2. 帮助你熟记用这些词首开头的常用单词。

**Group 1**

## Fore—before “在前”

**forearm** [ˈfɔːrɑːm] *n.* 前臂

—(literally, “front part of the arm”) part of the arm from the wrist to the elbow

Henry protected his face from George's blows by raising his *forearms*.  
亨利举起前臂以防乔治打他的脸。

**forebear** [ˈfɔːbeə] *n.* 祖先

—(literally, “one who has been or existed before”) ancestor; forefather

John F. Kennedy's *forebears* migrated to America from Ireland.  
约翰·肯尼迪的祖先从爱尔兰移民到美国。

**foreboding** [fɔːˈbɔʊdɪŋ] *n.* 预感; 警告

—feeling beforehand of coming trouble; misgiving; presentiment

The day before the accident, I had a *foreboding* that something would go wrong.

意外的前一天,我就有预感坏事会发生。

**forecast** [ˈfɔːkɑːst] *n.* 预告; 预测

—estimate beforehand of a future happening; prediction; prophecy

Have you listened to the weather *forecast* for tomorrow?

你听了明天的气象预报吗?

**forefront** [ˈfɔːfrʌnt] *n.* 前线

——(literally, “front part of the front”) foremost place or part; vanguard

In combat the officer was always in the *forefront* of the attack, leading his men on to victory.

交战中,长官总是站在进攻的最前线,领导他的士兵赢得胜利。

**foresight** [ˈfɔːsaɪt] *n.* 前瞻; 远见

——power of seeing beforehand what is likely to happen; prudence

*Foresight* is better than hindsight.

前瞻比后顾好。

**foreword** [ˈfɔːwɜːd] *n.* 前言

——front matter preceding the text of a book; preface; introduction

Before Chapter I, there is a brief *foreword* in which the author explains why he wrote the book.

在第一章前,都有一篇作者解释为何写这本书的简短前言。

**foreshadow** [fɔːˈʃædəʊ] *vt.* 预兆

——indicate beforehand

Our defeat in the championship game was *foreshadowed* by injuries to two of our star players in a previous game.

我们冠军赛会失败,早就由我们两个明星球员在前场比赛中受伤显示出来了。

**foregoing** [fɔːˈgɔɪnɪŋ] *adj.* 前面的

——going before; preceding

Carefully review the *foregoing* chapter before reading any further.

在更进一步读以前,先仔细复习一下前面的一章。

**foremost** (ˈfɔːməʊst) *adj.* 首要的; 最先的

—standing at the front; first; most advanced; leading; principal; chief

Did you know that Benjamin Franklin was one of the *foremost* inventors of the eighteenth century?

你知道本吉明·弗兰克林是十八世纪最重要的发明家之一吗?

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 1 中, 选出适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. When asked if he thought we would win, the coach refused to make a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Don't cram for a test the night before; be sensible and spread your review over several of the \_\_\_\_\_ days.
3. My sister's long gloves cover the hand, the wrist, and the \_\_\_\_\_.
4. I should have had the \_\_\_\_\_ to buy a warm coat before it got too cold; now all the best ones have been sold.
5. As he set out on his last mission, the hero had a \_\_\_\_\_ that he might not return.

**【解答】**

1. forecast    2. foregoing    3. forearm    4. foresight  
5. foreboding



**Group 2**

**Mis—*bad*(ly), *wrong*(ly)**
**“坏的(地);错的(地)”**
**misbelief** [ˈmisbiˈli:f] *n.* 错误的见解

——wrong or erroneous belief

 people thought the earth was flat until Columbus corrected that *misbelief*.

人们相信地球是平面直到哥伦布纠正了那错误的观念。

**misdeed** [ˈmisˈdi:d] *n.* 恶行; 罪行

——bad act; wicked deed

 The wrongdoer was punished for his *misdeed* by a fine and imprisonment.

犯罪者因恶行而入狱并惩处罚金。

**misgiving** [misˈgiviŋ] *n.* 焦虑; 疑惧

——uneasy feeling; feeling of doubt or suspicion; foreboding; lack of confidence

 Dad has no *misgivings* when Mother takes the wheel, because she is an excellent driver.

当母亲开车时,父亲一点也不疑惧,因为她是一优秀的驾驶员。

**mishap** [ˈmishæp, misˈhæp] *n.* 灾祸

——bad happening; misfortune; unlucky accident; mischance

 Right after the collision, each driver blamed the other for the *mishap*.

相撞之后,二个司机都互相指责这次的灾祸是因为对方。

**misstep** ['mis'steɪp] *n.* 失足;过失

—wrong step; slip in conduct or judgment; blunder

Quitting school is a *misstep* that you may regret for the rest of your life.

离校会是你余生都遗憾的过失。

**misfire** ['mis'faɪə] *vi.* (枪炮等)不发火

—(literally, “fire wrongly”)to fail to be fired or exploded properly

The bear escaped when the hunter's rifle *misfired*.

当猎人的来福枪发不出子弹时,熊就逃跑了。

**mislay** [mis'leɪ] *vt.* 放错位置;遗失

—to put or lay in an unremembered place; lose

Yesterday I *mislaid* my biology book, and it took me about a half hour to find it.

昨天我把生物学的书放错位置,使得我花了大约半小时才找到它。

**mislead** [mis'li:d] *vt.* 带错路;使误解

—to lead astray (in the wrong direction); deceive; delude; beguile

Some traffic signs are so confusing that they *mislead* the traveler.

有些交通标志非常混淆,常使旅行者走错路。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 2 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Luckily, no one was seriously hurt in the airplane \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Where is your report card? Did you lose it or \_\_\_\_\_ it?
3. I hated to lend Marie my notes because of a \_\_\_\_\_ that she might not

return them in time.

4. A soldier would be in serious jeopardy if his weapon should \_\_\_\_\_.
5. It is against the law to put out advertisements that \_\_\_\_\_ the public.

**【解答】**

1. mishap    2. mislay    3. misgiving    4. misfire  
5. mislead

**Group 3**

**Out—beyond, more than “超过;比~更”**

**outlook** [ˈaʊt-lʊk] *n.* 展望;看法

—a looking beyond; prospect for the future

The *outlook* for unskilled laborers is not bright, as their jobs are gradually being taken over by machines.

无技能的劳工的展望并不好,因为他们的工作会渐渐地被机器所取代。

**output** [ˈaʊtpʊt] *n.* 产量;产品

—(literally, what is “put out”) a yield or product; an amount produced

The *output* of the average American factory worker is steadily increasing.

一般美国工厂工人的生产量在稳定成长中。

**outgrow** [aʊtˈɡroʊ] *vt.* 太大不适合

—to grow beyond or too large for

The jacket Dad bought me last year is too small. I have *outgrown* it.

去年父亲买给我的夹克太小了。我已经长得太大，穿不下了。

**outlast** [aut'la:st] *vt.* 较…耐久

—to last longer than; outlive; survive

Our kitchen table is more solidly constructed than the chairs and will probably *outlast* them.

我们厨房的桌子比椅子造的更稳固，很可能较椅子耐用。

**outrun** [aut'rʌn] *vt.* 跑得比…快

—to run faster than

We scored a touchdown when Joe caught a forward pass and *outran* his pursuers.

当乔接到前方传来的球，跑得比追者快时，我们的橄榄球触地得分。

**outwit** [aut'wit] *vt.* 以机智取胜

—to get the better of by being more clever

In his detective stories, Jim manages to *outwit* the cleverest criminals.

在他的侦探小说中，吉姆设法以机智取胜最聪明的罪犯。

**outlandish** [aut'lændiʃ] *adj.* 奇异的；古怪的

—looking or sounding as if it belongs to a (foreign) land beyond ours; strange; fantastic

A masquerade is always interesting because people come in such *outlandish* costumes.

化装舞会一向很有趣，因为人们来时都穿着稀奇古怪的服装。

**outspoken** [aut'spoukən] *adj.* 直言无隐的

—speaking out freely or boldly; frank; not reserved

Mary sometimes hurts others when she criticizes their work because she

is too *outspoken*.

因为玛丽太直言无讳,因此当她批评别人的工作时,有时会伤害到他们。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 3 中,选出最适当的词,填入括弧中。

1. I know I shall get the truth when I ask Alice because she is very \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Where did you get that \_\_\_\_\_ hat? I never saw anything like it before.
3. My little brother has the thumb-sucking habit, but Mother hopes he will \_\_\_\_\_ it when he begins school.
4. These sneakers are the best I have ever had. They will \_\_\_\_\_ any other brand by at least a month.
5. Our prospects for retaining the championship are good, but the \_\_\_\_\_ may change if one of our key players is hurt or becomes ill.

**【解答】**

1. outspoken    2. outlandish    3. outgrow    4. outlast  
5. outlook

**Group 4**

**Over—*too, over* “太;超过”**

**overdose** [ˈoʊvədoʊz] *n.* 服药过量

—quantity of medicine beyond what is to be taken at one time or in a given period; too big a dose

Do not take more of the medicine than the doctor ordered; an *overdose*

may be dangerous.

服药不要超过医生所指示的量,因为服药过量很危险。

**oversupply** [ˈouvəsə'plai] *n.* 供应过量

—too great a supply; an excessive supply

We have a shortage of skilled technicians but an *oversupply* of unskilled workers.

我们缺少技术人员,却有过量没技能的工人。

**overburden** [ˈouvə'bɜ:dn] *vt.* 使负担过重

—to place too heavy a load on; burden excessively; overtax

It would *overburden* me to have my piano lesson Thursday because I have so much homework on that day.

如果星期四有钢琴课会使我负担过重,因为那天我已有太多的功课。

**overestimate** [ˈouvər'estimeit] *vt.* 高估

—to make too high an estimate (rough calculation) of the worth or size of something or someone; overvalue

Joe *overestimated* the capacity of the bus when he thought it could hold 60; it has room for only 48.

乔高估了公车的容载量,他以为能载六十人,实际上只有四十八。

**overshadow** [ˈouvə'ʃædou] *vt.* 遮蔽;使蒙上阴影

—to cast a shadow over; be more important than; outweigh

Their gaieties were *overshadowed* by the sad news.

这不幸的消息使他们的欢乐蒙上了阴影。

**overwhelm** [ˈouvə'hweɪm] *vt.* 压倒;倾覆

—to cover over completely; overpower; overthrow; crush

The department store guards were nearly *overwhelmed* by the crowds of shoppers waiting for the sale to begin.

百货商店的警卫几乎被成群等待大拍卖开始的购物者压倒。

**overbearing** [ˌoʊvəˈbeəriŋ] *adj.* 专制的

—domineering over others; inclined to dictate

When the monitor gave too many orders, the teacher scolded him for being *overbearing*.

当班长下太多命令时,老师责备他太专制了。

**overconfident** [ˌoʊvəˈkɒnfɪdənt] *adj.* 过于自信的

—too sure of oneself; excessively confident

I was so sure of passing that I wasn't going to study, but Dad advised me not to be *overconfident*.

我确信不用读书就可及格,但父亲劝我别太自信。

**overgenerous** [ˌoʊvəˈdʒenərəs] *adj.* 过于慷慨

—too liberal in giving; excessively openhanded

Because the service was poor, Mother thought Dad was *overgenerous* in leaving the waiter a 15% tip.

因为服务差,母亲认为父亲给侍者百分之十五的小费太过大方。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 4 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. There will be much food left over if you seriously \_\_\_\_\_ the number who will attend the party.
2. The teacher won't let monitors carry more than twelve books at a time because he doesn't want them to \_\_\_\_\_ themselves.
3. Why did you buy more ping-pong balls? Don't you know we have an \_\_\_\_\_?

4. I think my English teacher was \_\_\_\_\_ when he gave me a 99 because I didn't deserve such a high mark.
5. At first the sergeant was very domineering, but as he got to know the men he became less \_\_\_\_\_.

## 【解答】

1. overestimate      2. overburden      3. oversupply  
4. overgenerous      5. overbearing

## Group 5

## Un—not “非”

**unconcern** [ˈʌn-kən'sə:n] *n.* 不相关的

—lack of concern, anxiety, or interest; indifference

The audience was breathless with anxiety during the daring tightrope act, though the acrobats themselves performed with seeming **unconcern** for their own safety.

在胆大的走钢索表演中,观众都因焦虑而摒住气息,虽然那些走钢索的人表现得毫不在意他们自己的安全。

**undeceive** [ˈʌn-di'si:v] *vt.* 使明实情

—free from deception or mistaken ideas; set straight

If you think I can get Mr. Black to hire you because he is my cousin, let me **undeceive** you. I have no influence with him.

如果你认为我能使布莱克先生雇用你,是因为他是我叔叔的话,让我老实告诉你,我对他没有影响力。



**unnerve** ['ʌn'nə:v] *vt.* 使失去镇定

—deprive of nerve or courage; cause to lose self-control; upset

The unsportsmanlike noises of the fans so **unnerved** our star player that he missed two foul shots in a row.

没运动风度的球迷发出的闹声,使我们的明星球员失去镇定,结果接连两次罚球都没进。

**unscramble** ['ʌn'skræmbəl] *vt.* 整理

—do the opposite of scramble; restore to intelligible form

The previous secretary had mixed up the files so badly that it took my sister about a week to **unscramble** them.

先前的秘书把档案混得很乱,使我姐姐花了大约一星期才把它们整理好。

**unshackle** ['ʌn'ʃækəl] *vt.* 除去…的枷锁

—release from a shackle (anything that confines the legs or arms); set free from restraint

When mutinous sailors were put in irons in the olden days, nobody was allowed to **unshackle** them.

昔日当叛变的水手加以镣铐时,没有人被允许除去他们的枷锁。

**unabridged** ['ʌnə'bridʒd] *adj.* 完整的

—not abridged; not made shorter; complete

Though an abridged dictionary is convenient to use, it contains far fewer definitions than an **unabridged** dictionary.

虽然一本摘要的词典方便使用,但它所含字词的定义却比完整的词典少得多。

**unbiased** ['ʌn'baiəst] *adj.* 无偏见的;公平

—not biased; not prejudiced in favor of or against; fair

Don't ask the mother of a contestant to serve as a judge because it may be hard for her to remain *unbiased*.

别要选手的母亲作裁判,因为很难要她保持公平。

**unquenchable** [ʌn'kwentʃəbl] *adj.* 难抑制的

—not quenchable; not capable of being satisfied; inextinguishable

Many teenagers have an *unquenchable* thirst for adventure stories; they read one after another.

许多十几岁的青少年对于冒险故事有一种难以抑制的渴望,他们一本接一本的读。

**unwary** [ʌn'weəri] *adj.* 不小心的

—not wary; not alert; heedless

An *unwary* pedestrian is much more likely to be struck by a car than one who looks both ways and crosses with the light.

一个不小心的行人比一个过路看看来往车与遵守交通灯号的人更有可能被车撞到。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 5 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. If you are behind Harvey on the line at the water fountain, just be patient; he has an almost \_\_\_\_\_ thirst.
2. The guards were warned that their prisoner would try to escape if they were the least bit \_\_\_\_\_.
3. I visited Grandma every day she was in the hospital! I can't understand why you are accusing me of \_\_\_\_\_ about her health!
4. When looking up a difficult technical word, it's a good idea to consult an \_\_\_\_\_ dictionary.
5. Both the strikers and their employers want the mayor to arbitrate their dispute because they consider him \_\_\_\_\_.

## 【解答】

1. unquenchable    2. unwary    3. unconcern  
4. unabridged    5. unbiased

## Group 6

**Under—beneath, insufficient (ly)**  
“在下; 不足的(地)”

**underbrush** [ˈʌndə-brʌʃ] *n.* 矮树丛

—shrubs, bushes, etc. growing beneath large trees in a forest; undergrowth

On its way through the dense jungle, the patrol had to be constantly wary of enemy soldiers concealed in the *underbrush*.

在穿过浓密丛林的路上, 巡逻队必须不断提防着隐藏在矮树丛中的敌军。

**undergraduate** [ˌʌndə'grædʒju:t] *n.* 大学学生

—(literally, “lower than a graduate”) a student in a college or university who has not yet earned his first degree

Most *undergraduates* take four years to earn a degree, but some achieve it sooner by attending summer sessions.

大多数的大学生须花四年获得学位, 但有一些学生参加暑期班就可更快获得。

**underpayment** [ˈʌndə'peimənt] *n.* 缴付不足

—insufficient payment

If too little is deducted from Dad's weekly wages for income tax, it re-

sults in an *underpayment* at the end of the year.

如果父亲所得税的减免额太少,今年年底就会发生不够缴付的结果。

**undersigned** [ˌʌndə'saɪnd] *n.* 署名者

—person or persons who sign at the end of (literally, “under”) a letter or document

Among the *undersigned* in the petition to the governor were some of the most prominent persons in the state.

向政府提出请愿书的一些署名者中,有一些是国内最杰出的人士。

**understatement** [ˌʌndə'steɪtmənt] *n.* 轻描淡写

—a statement below the truth; a restrained statement in mocking contrast to what might be said

Frank's remark that he was “slightly bruised” in the accident is an *understatement*; he suffered two fractured ribs.

法兰克说他在车祸中轻微瘀伤是轻描淡写,其实他两根肋骨折断。

**understudy** [ˌʌndə'stʌdi] *n.* 候补演员

—one who “studies under” and learns the part of a regular performer so as to be his substitute if necessary

While the star is recuperating from her illness, her role will be played by her *understudy*.

当明星正在休养恢复健康时,她的角色由候补演员代替。

**underscore** [ˌʌndə'skɔː] *vt.* 画底线

—draw a line beneath; emphasize

When we take notes, our teacher wants us to *underscore* items that are especially important.

当我们记重点时,我们老师要我们在特别重要的项目下画线。

**undersell** [ˈʌndə'sel] *vt.* 以比...低的价格出售

—sell at a lower price than

When discount houses tried to **undersell** department stores, the latter reduced prices too, and adopted the slogan "We will not be undersold."

当廉价商店尝试将售价低于百货公司时,百货公司也降了价,同时延用了他们的口号“别人不会比我们便宜”。

**underdeveloped** [ˈʌndədi'veləpt] *adj.* 低度开发的

—insufficiently developed because of a lack of capital and trained personnel for exploiting natural resources

Our country has spent billions of dollars to help the **underdeveloped** nations improve their standard of living.

我们国家已花了好几十亿元去帮助低开发国家,改善他们的生活水平。

**underprivileged** [ˈʌndə'privilidʒd] *adj.* 贫穷的

—insufficiently privileged; deprived through social or economic oppression of some of the fundamental rights supposed to belong to all

The **underprivileged** child from the crowded slum tenement has many more problems to overcome than the child from the middle-class home.

来自拥挤贫民窟中的穷孩子,比中产阶级的孩子有更多的问题要克服。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 6 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. The advanced course is for students with a bachelor's degree, but I understand that an outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ may enroll if the instructor approves.
2. Though an \_\_\_\_\_ must master long and difficult roles, he has no assurance that he will ever be called on to perform.

3. Arline told me she “passed”, but that’s an \_\_\_\_\_; the fact is that she got the highest mark in the class.
4. Mike’s tee shot disappeared after hitting one of the trees, and he had to hunt for the ball in the \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Because they buy in larger quantities at lower prices, chain stores are usually able to \_\_\_\_\_ small merchants.

## 【解答】

1. undergraduate    2. understudy    3. understatement
4. underbrush    5. undersell

## Group 7

Up—*up*, *upward* “上; 向上”

**upheaval** [ʌpˈhi:vəl] *n.* 动乱

—violent heaving up; commotion; extreme agitation

The prime minister’s proposal for new taxes created such an *upheaval* that his government fell.

首相新税制的计划造成如此大的混乱,以至他的政府倒阁。

**upkeep** [ˈʌpki:p] *n.* 保养; 维持

—maintenance (“keeping up”); cost of operating and repairing

Our neighbor traded in his old car because the *upkeep* had become too high.

我们邻居用旧车折价买了辆新车,因为汽车保养费已变得太昂贵了。

**upstart** [ˈʌp-stɑ:t] *n.* 暴发者

——person who has suddenly risen to wealth and power, especially if he is conceited and unpleasant

When the new representative entered the legislature, some older members received him coldly because they regarded him as an *upstart*.

当新的代表进入议会,一些老议员们表现冷淡,因为他们认为他是一个突然发迹者。

**upturn** (ˈʌptɜ:n) *n.* 情况好转

——upward turn toward better conditions

Most merchants report a slowdown in sales for October, but confidently expect an *upturn* with the approach of Christmas.

大多商人报道十月销量速减,但很自信地预料情况将会随着圣诞节的来临而好转。

**update** (ʌpˈdeɪt) *vt.* 使最新

——bring up to date

Our world geography teacher has just received an *updated* map that shows the latest national boundaries.

我们的世界地理老师刚收到一份最新地图,它表示了最新的国家边界。

**upgrade** (ˈʌpˈɡreɪd) *vt.* 改进;提高

——raise the grade or quality of; improve

To qualify for better jobs, many employees attend evening courses where they can *upgrade* their skills.

为了能胜任更好的工作,许多员工参加晚间的课程来提高他们的工作技术。

**uproot** (ʌpˈru:t) *vt.* 根绝

——pull up by the roots; remove completely; eradicate; destroy

The love of liberty is so firmly embedded in men's hearts that no tyrant can hope to *uproot* it.

热爱自由如此深植于人心,以致没有任何暴政能根绝它。

**upcoming** [ˈʌp,kʌmɪŋ] *adj.* 将近的

—coming up; being in the near future; forthcoming; approaching

The management will be glad to mail you its leaflet, which contains news of *upcoming* films.

公司会很乐意寄给你它的传单,里面包括了最近的电影影讯。

**upright** [ˈʌp-raɪt] *adj.* 直立的

—standing up straight on the feet; erect

When knocked off his feet, the boxer waited till the count of nine before returning to an *upright* position.

拳击手被击中了脚,他在数到九后又再站起来。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 7 中,选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. Some believe that today's victory, the first in four weeks, marks an \_\_\_\_\_ in the team's fortune.
2. To improve his book, the author will have to \_\_\_\_\_ the last chapter, to include the events of the past ten years.
3. It is easier to destroy weeds with a chemical spray than to \_\_\_\_\_ them by hand.
4. What is the name of the city department responsible for the \_\_\_\_\_ of our roads?
5. The manufacturer has done everything possible to \_\_\_\_\_ his product, with the result that it is now of excellent quality.



## 【解答】

1. upturn    2. update    3. uproot    4. upkeep  
5. upgrade

## Group 8

With—*back, away, against*

## “向后;离开;对抗”

**withdraw** [wið'drɔ:] *vt.* 撤销

—take or draw back or away.

Tom is my principal backer; if he *withdraws* his support, I don't see how I can be elected.

汤姆是我主要的支持者,如果他撤销他的援助,我不知我如何才能被选上。

**withdrawal** [wið'drɔ:ə] . 提款

—act of taking back or drawing out from a place of deposit

My uncle paid for his vacation trip by making a *withdrawal* from his bank account.

我叔叔从银行帐户里提款出来,以付他的假期旅费。

**withdrawn** [wið'drɔ:n] *adj.* 内向的

—drawn back or removed from easy approach; socially detached; unresponsive; introverted

We talked to the neighbor's youngster and tried to be friendly, but he didn't say anything; he seemed to be *withdrawn*.

我们和邻居少年说话,同时想表现得很友善,但他一句话也没说,似乎很内向。

**withhold** [wið'hould] *vt.* 保留

—hold back; keep from giving; restrain

Please don't interrupt me. If you have something to say, **withhold** your comment until I have finished speaking.

请别打岔。如果你有话要说,先保留一下你的意见等我说完。

**withholding tax** [wið'houldiŋ'tæks] *n.* 雇主替政府从职员薪资扣缴的所得税

—sum withheld or deducted from wages for tax purposes

Your employer is required to deduct a certain amount from your salary as a **withholding tax** payable to the federal government.

你的老板必须从你们的薪资中扣缴一定的税额,再缴交给联邦政府。

**withstand** [wið'stænd] *vt.* 抵抗

—stand up against; hold out; resist; endure

The walls of a dam must be strong enough to **withstand** tremendous water pressure.

水坝的墙必须够坚固,以抵抗很大的水压。

**notwithstanding** [ˌnotwiθ'stændiŋ] *prep.* 虽然

—(literally, “not standing against”) in spite of; despite

**Notwithstanding** their advantage of height, the visiting players were unable to beat our basketball team.

虽然来访球员仗着个子高的好处,但他们仍然无法打败我们的篮球队。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 8 中, 选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. You can make a deposit or a \_\_\_\_\_ by mail, without going to the bank.
2. The head of a family pays a smaller \_\_\_\_\_ than a single employee earning the same salary.
3. The mayor has approved plans for constructing the new roadway, \_\_\_\_\_ the protests from residents of the area.
4. As a result of a disagreement with his partners, the lawyer announced that he would \_\_\_\_\_ from the firm and open an office of his own.
5. The training that astronauts receive teaches them how to \_\_\_\_\_ the hazards of space exploration.

**【解答】**

1. withdrawal    2. withholding tax    3. notwithstanding  
4. withdraw    5. withstand

## REVIEW

**Exercise 1** 写出与题前解释意义相同, 且词首为 fore, mis, out 或 over 的单词。

1. seen beforehand \_\_\_\_\_ foreseen
2. badly matched \_\_\_\_\_
3. grown to excess \_\_\_\_\_

4. use wrongly \_\_\_\_\_
5. cooked too much \_\_\_\_\_
6. person beyond the law \_\_\_\_\_
7. wrong interpretation \_\_\_\_\_
8. doom beforehand \_\_\_\_\_
9. ride faster than \_\_\_\_\_
10. inform incorrectly \_\_\_\_\_
11. too cautious \_\_\_\_\_
12. bad calculation \_\_\_\_\_
13. front feet (of a four-legged animal) \_\_\_\_\_
14. too simplified \_\_\_\_\_
15. swim better than \_\_\_\_\_
16. govern badly \_\_\_\_\_
17. stay too long \_\_\_\_\_
18. one who runs before \_\_\_\_\_
19. wrong statement \_\_\_\_\_
20. shout louder than \_\_\_\_\_

**Exercise 2** 写出与题前解释意义相同,且词首为 un, under, up 或 with 的单词。

1. lying beneath \_\_\_\_\_
2. not able to be avoided \_\_\_\_\_
3. holds back \_\_\_\_\_
4. insufficiently paid \_\_\_\_\_

5. act or instance of rising up \_\_\_\_\_
6. do the opposite of *lock* \_\_\_\_\_
7. lower (criminal) part of the world \_\_\_\_\_
8. standing up against \_\_\_\_\_
9. one who holds up, supports, or defends \_\_\_\_\_
10. sum taken (drawn) back from a bank account \_\_\_\_\_
11. not sociable \_\_\_\_\_
12. upward stroke \_\_\_\_\_
13. charged lower than the proper price \_\_\_\_\_
14. drew back or away \_\_\_\_\_
15. lack of reality \_\_\_\_\_
16. stretched upward \_\_\_\_\_
17. one who holds back \_\_\_\_\_
18. released from a leash \_\_\_\_\_
19. beneath the surface of the sea \_\_\_\_\_
20. upward thrust \_\_\_\_\_

**Exercise 3** 下列各题中,选出意义与其他三者无关的答案

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. (A) careful      (B) alert      (C) wary      (D) upstart
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. (A) approaching      (B) foreshadowing  
(C) forthcoming      (D) upcoming
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. (A) undeceived      (B) beguiled  
(C) misled      (D) misinformed
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. (A) biased      (B) underprivileged

- (C) prejudiced (D) unfair
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. (A) unmask (B) ungag (C) expose (D) unveil
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. (A) abridged (B) incomplete (C) uncut (D) shortened
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. (A) released (B) shackled (C) restrained (D) confined
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. (A) withdrawn (B) unresponsive  
(C) underdeveloped (D) unsociable
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. (A) destroy (B) eradicate  
(C) uproot (D) unscramble
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. (A) underscore (B) underline (C) understudy (D) emphasize
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. (A) ancestor (B) forefather (C) descendant (D) forebear
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. (A) outlived (B) survived (C) outlasted (D) outwitted
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. (A) principal (B) foremost (C) latest (D) chief
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. (A) misgiving (B) blunder  
(C) foreboding (D) presentiment
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. (A) overcast (B) overburden (C) overload (D) overtax
- \_\_\_\_\_ 16. (A) luck (B) foresight  
(C) prudence (D) forethought
- \_\_\_\_\_ 17. (A) output (B) yield (C) surrender (D) product
- \_\_\_\_\_ 18. (A) misfortune (B) mishap (C) mischance (D) mistrust
- \_\_\_\_\_ 19. (A) overbearing (B) beguiling  
(C) deluding (D) misleading
- \_\_\_\_\_ 20. (A) prediction (B) prophecy (C) forecast (D) fortune

**【解答】****EX 1:**

1. foreseen 2. mismatched 3. outgrown 4. misuse
5. overcook 6. outlaw 7. misinterpretation
8. foredoom 9. outride 10. misinform
11. overcautious 12. miscalculation 13. forefeet
14. oversimplified 15. outswim 16. misgovern
17. outstay 18. forerunner 19. misstatement
20. outshout

**EX 2:**

1. underlying 2. unavoidable 3. withhold
4. underpaid 5. uprising 6. unlock 7. underworld
8. withstand 9. upholder 10. withdrawal
11. unsociable 12. upstroke 13. undercharge
14. withdraw 15. unreality 16. upstretched
17. withholder 18. unleashed 19. undersea
20. upthrust

**EX 3:**

1. (D) 2. (B) 3. (A) 4. (B) 5. (B) 6. (C) 7. (A)
8. (C) 9. (D) 10. (C) 11. (C) 12. (D) 13. (C) 14. (B)
15. (A) 16. (A) 17. (C) 18. (D) 19. (A) 20. (D)

## 第五章

### 出自希腊罗马神话的词汇

本章会教你用来自古希腊罗马的重要词汇。希腊人创造了美丽的神话,后来由罗马人改写,其影响深远。源于那些神话的词,是受过良好教育的人应该知道的。以下所讨论的词,除 *Draconian*, *laconic*, *Lucullan*, *philippic*, *Pyrrhic*, *solon*, *thespian* 是基于史实,其余都源自神话。

**Adonis** [ə'dounis] *n.* 美男子

—very handsome young man (*Adonis* 是爱神爱芙罗黛所爱的英俊男子)

Peter, who was chosen the handsomest boy in the senior class, is quite an *Adonis*.

彼得真是一个美男子,他在高年级班中被选为最英俊的男孩。

**aegis** ['i:dʒis] *n.* 庇护,支持

—1. shield or protection      2. auspices or sponsorship (*aegis* 是保护宙斯的盾牌)

An international force under the *aegis* of the United Nations has been dispatched to the troubled area.

国际部队在联合国的支持下,已被派遣到变乱的地区。

**amazon** ['æməzən] *n.* 有男子气概的女人

—tall, strong, masculine woman (*Amazon* 是神话中一支高大、强壮、有男子气概的女战士族)

Pioneer women were veritable *amazons*, performing heavy household chores in addition to toiling in the fields beside their menfolk.



拓荒的女性确实很有男子气概,要做家中的粗工,还要和男人在田里辛劳工作。

**ambrosial** [æm'brɔ:zjəl] *adj.* 美味的

—exceptionally pleasing to taste or smell; extremely delicious; excellent (*ambrosia* 是神享用的美味可口食物)

The *ambrosial* aroma of the roast whetted our appetites.

烤肉的美味香气刺激了我们的食欲。

**atlas** ['ætləs] *n.* 地图

—book of maps (*Atlas* 是以双肩背负天的巨人,而昔日地图集卷首有 Atlas 肩负地球的图画)

For reliable information about present national boundaries, consult an up-to-date *atlas*.

要得到现今国家边界的可靠知识,查阅一下最新地图。

**auroral** [ɔ:'rɔ:ɪrəl] *adj.* 1. 曙光的 2. 玫瑰色的

—1. pertaining to or resembling the dawn 2. rosy (*Aurora* 是曙光女神)

The darkness waned and a faint *auroral* glow began to appear in the east.

黑暗接近尾声,而一道微弱的曙光开始从东方出现。

**bacchanalian** [ˌbækə'neɪljən] *adj.* 闹酒狂饮的

—jovial or wild with drunkenness (*Bacchus* 是酒神)

At 2 A. M. the neighbors called the police to quell the *bacchanalian* revelry in the upstairs apartment.

清晨两点,邻居们叫警察来制止公寓楼上的饮酒狂欢。

**chimerical** [kai'merikəl] *adj.* 荒诞的

—fantastic; unreal; impossible; absurd (*Chimera* 是狮头、羊身、蛇尾能吐火的怪兽)

At first, Robert Fulton's plans for his steamboat were derided as *chimerical* nonsense.

起初, 罗伯特富尔敦的汽船设计被笑为荒诞无聊的事。

**Draconian** [drei'kounjən] *adj.* 严苛的

—cruel; harsh; severe (*Draco* 是希腊立法者, 草拟了严峻的法典)

The dictator took *Draconian* measures against those he suspected of plotting a rebellion.

独裁者以严苛的手段来对付那些他怀疑阴谋反叛的人。

**Elysian** [i'liziən] *adj.* 快乐的

—delightful; blissful; heavenly (*Elysium* 是神话中勇敢及善良的人死后安居的乐土)

Students studying for final examinations yearn for the *Elysian* idleness of the summer vacation.

正在为期末考试准备的学生, 渴望着闲逸快乐的暑假。

**hector** ['hektə] *vt., vi.* 1. 威吓 2. 咆哮

—1. bully; intimidate with threats 2. bluster (*Hector* 是特洛人中最勇敢者)

The pickets did not allow themselves to be provoked, despite the unruly crowds that gathered to *hector* them.

担任防止破坏的卫队, 不允许自己被激怒, 即使那些蛮横的群众集结去威吓他们。

**Herculean** [hə:kju'li(:)ən] *adj.* 1. 极困难的 2. 需要大力气的

—1. very difficult      2. having or requiring the strength of Hercules (*Hercules* 是一位有超人力量的英雄)

Among the *Herculean* tasks confronting large cities are slum clearance and traffic control.

大城市所面临极困难的工作之一,就是清除贫民窟和控制交通。

**hermetic** [hə:'metik] *adj.* 密封的

—airtight (*Hermes* 除商业、辩才等其他的象征外,还是魔法之神)

Dad had to break the *hermetic* seal to get a pill from the new bottle.

父亲必须打开密封的封口,从新瓶中拿出一颗药丸。

**iridescent** [iri'desnt] *adj.* 红色的

—having colors like the rainbow (*Iris* 是彩虹女神)

Children enjoy blowing *iridescent* soap bubbles from pipes.

孩子们喜欢从管中吹出有红色的肥皂泡泡。

**jovial** ['dʒouvjəl] *adj.* 快乐的

—jolly; merry; good-humored (*Jove* 又称 *Jupiter* 即木星,传说在其影响力下出生者天性愉快)

Our *jovial* host entertained us with several amusing anecdotes about his employer.

我们快乐的主人用几则有关他老板的趣闻来娱乐我们。

**labyrinthine** [læbə'rinθain] *adj.* 1. 如迷宫的      2. 复杂的

—1. full of confusing passageways; intricate      2. complicated, like the Labyrinth (*Labyrinth* 是建筑在克里特的迷宫)

Out-of-towners may easily lose their way in New York City's *labyrinthine* subway passages.

乡下人很容易在纽约城市中如迷宫般的路上迷失。

**laconic** [lə'kɒnik] *adj.* 简明的

—using words sparingly; terse; concise (*Lakonikos* 是斯巴达人之意, 而斯巴达人以简明出名)

All I received in response to my request was the *laconic* reply "Wait."  
我的要求所获得的反应只是简明的回答: “等”。

**lethargic** [le'θɑ:dʒik] *adj.* 昏睡的

—unnaturally drowsy; sluggish; dull (*Lethe* 是阴间的一条河, 如果人饮其水就会忘掉过去的一切)

For several hours after the operation the patient was *lethargic* because of the anesthetic.

手术后几小时, 病人因麻醉剂而昏睡着。

**Lucullan** [lju:'kʌlən] *adj.* 富奢的

—sumptuous; luxurious (*Lucullus* 是一位举办豪华宴会的罗马人)

Thanksgiving dinner at Grandmother's is almost a *Lucullan* feast.  
祖母家的感恩晚餐几乎是个豪奢的盛宴。

**martial** ['mɑ:ʃəl] *adj.* 好战的

—pertaining to war; warlike (*Mars* 是战神)

The Helvetians were a *martial* people who tried to conquer southern Gaul.

赫尔维希亚人是一个好战的民族, 尝试征服南方的高卢。

**mentor** ['mentɔ:] *n.* 1. 顾问 2. 体育教练

—1. wise and trusted adviser 2. athletic coach (*Mentor* 是奥德赛斯的忠实良友, 而且奥德赛斯还委托 Mentor 教导他的儿子)

The retiring foreman was persuaded to stay on for a month as *mentor* to his successor.

退休的领班被劝留下一个月,做继任者的顾问。

**mercurial** [mə:'kjuəriəl] *adj.*

1. 活泼的    2. 容易改变的    3. 狡猾的    4. 善辩的

—1. quick; vivacious    2. changeable    3. crafty    4. eloquent  
(*Mercury* 是众神的使者,也是商业、魔法、辩才之神,另外还是旅行者、歹徒、小偷的守护神。它的名字代表一个行星(水星),也代表一种金属,即水银)

The older partner is rather dull and morose, but the younger has a *mercurial* temperament that appeals to customers.

较年长的合伙人相当迟钝难侍候,但那个较年轻的个性却相当活泼,常讨顾客们欢心。

**myrmidon** ['mæ:midən] *n.* 官员

—obedient and unquestioning follower (*Myrmidons* 是一支骁勇善战的部族,曾伴随阿奇力斯参加特洛战争)

The dictator surrounded himself with *myrmidons* who would loyally and pitilessly execute all orders.

独裁者派一些能忠实地、毫不留情执行命令的官员在他周围。

**nemesis** ['nemisis] *n.* 1. 强敌    2. 天罚;报应

—1. due punishment for evil deeds    2. one who inflicts such punishment (*Nemesis* 是复仇女神)

Napoleon crushed many opponents, but Wellington proved to be his *nemesis*.

拿破仑征服了许多对手,但威灵顿最后成为他的强敌。

**odyssey** ['ɒdisi] *n.* 长期的旅行

—any long series of wanderings or travels (*Odyssey* 是有关奥德赛斯在特洛战争后,十年流浪返乡的史诗)

Your travel agent will gladly plan a year's *odyssey* to places of interest around the world.

你的旅行社职员将会很乐意为你计划一连串旅游世界各地有趣的地方。

**paean** ['pi:ən] *n.* 歌颂

—song or hymn of praise, joy, or triumph (*paean* 是赞美阿波罗的颂歌)  
When the victory was announced, people danced in the streets and sang *paean*s of joy.

当宣布胜利后,人们在街上舞着,歌颂着欢乐之歌。

**palladium** [pə'leɪdʒəm] *n.* 守护神

—safeguard or protection (*Palladium* 是佩拉斯·雅典娜——特洛城保护女神的雕像)

The little girl habitually fell asleep clutching a battered doll, her *palladium*.

那小女孩习惯抱一个破旧的娃娃入睡,那是她的守护神。

**panic** ['pænik] *n.* 惊慌

—unreasoning, sudden fright that grips a multitude (*Pan* 是恐慌之神)

A *panic* ensued when someone in the crowded auditorium yelled "Fire!"

当有人在拥挤的礼堂中大喊“失火!”时,一阵惊慌随之而起。

**philippic** [fi'lipik] *n.* 漫骂演说

—bitter denunciation (*Philippics* 是狄摩西尼斯所发表攻击马其顿菲力浦王的演说)

In an hour-long *philippic*, the legislator denounced the lobbyists opposing his bill.

在一小时的漫骂演说中,立法者抨击游说者反对他的议案。

**plutocratic** [ˌplu:tə'krætɪk] *adj.* 富豪的;有钱的

—having great influence because of one's wealth (*Plutus* 是财富之神)

A handful of *plutocratic* investors, each owning more than a thousand shares, determined the policies of the corporation.

少数有钱的投资者,他们每一个人都拥有超过一千的股份,决定着公司政策的方针。

**procrustean** [prou'krʌstiən] *adj.* 硬使合于标准的

—cruel or inflexible in enforcing conformity (*Procrustes* 是一个强盗,抓到受害者后会拉长他们的身体或砍掉腿以配合他床铺的长度)

The martinet governed his classroom with *procrustean* discipline, assigning a week's detention to all offenders, no matter what the offense.

厉行严格纪律的人以硬性规定来管理他的班级,规定不管触犯什么,只要是违规者都要监禁一星期。

**protean** [prou'ti:ən] *adj.* 1. 反复无常的 2. 变化自如的

—1. exceedingly variable 2. readily assuming different forms or shapes (*Proteus* 是海神,能随意变换形状以困惑他的俘虏)

The witness' *protean* tactics under cross-examination gave the impression that he was untrustworthy.

在严密询问下,证人反复无常的策略给人的印象是他不可靠。

**Pyrrhic** ['pirik] *adj.* 古代希腊 Epirus 王 Pyrrhus 的;牺牲重大的

—ruinous; gained at too great a cost (*Pyrrhus* 是希腊的一位国王,在打败罗马人的战役中损失惨重)

Our winning the opening game was a *Pyrrhic* victory, as our leading scorer was seriously injured.

我们赢得公开赛是一场牺牲重大所获得的胜利,因为我们主要得分员受了很严重的伤。

**saturnine** ['sætə(:)nain] *adj.* 沉默的

—heavy; dull; gloomy; morose (*Saturn* 是 Jupiter 之父, 虽然传说中他的统治期是黄金时代, 可是炼丹家与天文学家把他的名字与金属相联结, 因而成为笨重与迟钝的象征)

My former roommate was a *saturnine* scholar who said very little and smiled rarely.

我前一位室友是一位沉默的学者, 他很少说话也很少笑。

**siren** ['saɪərɪn] *n.* 1. 美女; 妖妇 2. 歌声美妙的女子 3. 号笛

—1. dangerous, attractive woman 2. a woman who sings sweetly  
3. apparatus for sounding loud warnings (*Siren* 是一种半人半鸟的动物, 以其甜美的歌声诱惑水手使其撞上岩石而死亡)

The enemy employed a red-haired *siren* as a spy.

敌方雇用一名红发美女作间谍。

**solon** ['səʊlən] *n.* 1. 议员 2. 贤人

—1. legislator 2. wise man (*Solon* 为著名的雅典立法者)

Next week the *solons* will return to the capital for the opening of the legislature.

下星期因为议会开始, 议员会回到首都。

**stentorian** [sten'tɔ:riən] *adj.* 大声的

—very loud (*Stentor* 是传说中一位大声的传令官, 其音量相当于五十个人)

Speak softly; you don't need a *stentorian* voice to be heard in this small room.

说话轻柔点; 在这小房间里你不需要这么大声被人听见。

**Stygian** ['stɪdʒiən] *adj.* 阴森森的

—infernal; dark; gloomy (*Styx* 是地狱里一条河)



A power failure at 11:03 P. M. plunged the city into *Stygian* blackness.

晚上十一时三分停电,使全市陷入阴森森的黑暗中。

**tantalize** ['tæntəlaɪz] *vt.* 1. 使看着却得不着而难受 2. 嘲弄

—1. excite a hope but prevent its fulfillment 2. tease (*Tantalus* 因为泄漏天机被罚站在阴府里,虽然又饿又渴,食物和水又近在眼前,但却怎样也拿不到)

The considerate hostess removed the strawberry shortcake from the table so as not to **tantalize** her weight-conscious guest.

体贴心细的女主人将草莓油酥糕从桌上移走,使她担心体重的客人不会因看着吃不着而难受。

**terpsichorean** [ˌtɜːpsɪkə'ri(:)ən] *adj.* 舞蹈的

—pertaining to dancing (*Terpsichore* 是传说中希腊九女神里主掌舞蹈的)

The reviewers lauded the ballet troupe for its **terpsichorean** artistry.

评论家称赞舞蹈团员的舞蹈艺术。

**thespian** ['θɛspɪən] *adj.* 戏曲的

—pertaining to the drama or acting (*Thespis* 号称希腊的戏剧之父)

If you enjoy acting in plays, join your school's **thespian** club.

如果你喜欢戏剧表演,就加入你学校的戏剧社团。

**titanic** [taɪ'tænik] *adj.* 巨大的

—of enormous strength, size, or power (*Titans* 是被宙斯击败的一些不守法又力大无穷的巨人)

By a **titanic** effort, our football team won the victory.

付出很大的努力,我们的橄榄球队赢得胜利。

## REVIEW

## Exercise 1 选出正确答案

1. Photographs of \_\_\_\_\_ celebrities decorated the walls of the dance studio.
- (A) operatic                      (B) modern                      (C) thespian  
(D) famous                      (E) terpsichorean
2. The wrestler's \_\_\_\_\_ maneuvers made it difficult for his opponent to obtain a hold.
- (A) hermetic                      (B) protean                      (C) titanic  
(D) procrustean                      (E) philippic
3. In a locker-room speech between halves, the \_\_\_\_\_ reaffirmed his confidence in his \_\_\_\_\_.
- (A) conductor.....myrmidons      (B) amazon.....team  
(C) myrmidon.....adherents      (D) mentor.....squad  
(E) conductor.....mentors
4. Many literatures describe a paradise where the \_\_\_\_\_ dwell in \_\_\_\_\_ repose.
- (A) heroic.....Stygian                      (B) unvanquished.....bacchanalian  
(C) sirens.....abject                      (D) perfidious.....ambrosial  
(E) brave.....Elysian
5. When people become \_\_\_\_\_, their ability to reason gives way to fear.
- (A) lethargic                      (B) saturnine                      (C) panicky  
(D) Draconian                      (E) plutocratic

6. The audience laughed to see the corpulent actor \_\_\_\_\_ by his puny companion's hectoring.
- (A)convinced      (B)betrayed      (C)tripped  
(D)intimidated      (E)encouraged
7. The Pyrrhic victory was cause for widespread \_\_\_\_\_.
- (A)dejection      (B)optimism      (C)paean  
(D)satisfaction      (E)promotions
8. Only a person with a \_\_\_\_\_ voice could have made himself heard above the din of the angry crowd.
- (A)Herculean      (B)stentorian      (C)jovial  
(D)laconic      (E)titanic
9. Our \_\_\_\_\_ host always enjoys having friends to share his Lucullan suppers.
- (A)cursive      (B)martial      (C)fractious  
(D)convivial      (E)sanguine
10. Psychoanalysis can help a patient recall long-forgotten experiences lost in the \_\_\_\_\_ recesses of his mind.
- (A)labyrinthine      (B)chimerical      (C)iridescent  
(D)auroral      (E)mercurial

**Exercise 2** 下列各题中,选出与斜体词意义最相近的答案。

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. *Ambrosial fare*
- (A)expensive      (B)cut-rate      (C)railroad      (D)delicious
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. *Unemployed thespians*

(A)musicians (B)actors (C)dancers (D)loafers

3. *Martial* airs

(A)matrimonial (B)tuneful  
(C)military (D)soothing

4. Impassioned *philippic*

(A)plea (B)message  
(C)praise (D)denunciation

5. *Plutocratic* associates

(A)loyal and wealthy (B)jovial  
(C)carefree (D)rich and influential

6. *Draconian* laws

(A)democratic (B)severe  
(C)unpopular (D)unenforced

7. *Hermetic* compartments

(A)rigid (B)tiny  
(C)airtight (D)labyrinthine

8. Road *atlas*

(A)highwayman (B)map collection  
(C)network (D)blind alley

9. Endless *odyssey*

(A)story (B)wanderings  
(C)sufferings (D)errands

10. A new *Adonis*

- (A)lover (B)movie actor  
(C)myrmidon (D)handsome youth

## Exercise 3 类比

## 1. SOLON; LAWS

- (A)atlas; maps (B)ruler; subjects  
(C)philosopher; credentials (D)craftsman; trade  
(E)composer; operas

## 2. SIREN; BEAUTY

- (A)victim; trap (B)temptress; prey  
(C)hunter; bait (D)alarm; confidence  
(E)worm; fish

## 3. TANTALIZE; SATISFY

- (A)Elysian; blissful (B)encomium; commendation  
(C)rainbow; iridescent (D)agree; differ  
(E)delay; postpone

## 4. NEMESIS; EVILDOER

- (A)avenger; victim (B)retribution; wrongdoer  
(C)punishment; benefactor (D)justice; misdeed  
(E)penalty; evil

## 5. AMAZON; STRENGTH

- (A)comedienne; humor (B)river; jungle  
(C)nurse; invalid (D)warrior; civilian  
(E)servant; indifference

## 6. PALLADIUM; DANGER

- (A)rumor; panic (B)arena; excitement  
(C)investigation; truth (D)experience; skill

(E)rain;drought

7. MERCURIAL;VIVACITY

(A)procrustean;rigidity

(B)protean;uniformity

(C)ethereal;earth

(D)saturnine;hilarity

(E)ambrosial;dawn

8. PAEAN;ECSTASY

(A)anthem;nation

(B)suffering;rejoicing

(C)lament;sorrow

(D)sadness;joy

(E)hymn;congregation

9. THESPIAN;TERPSICHOREAN

(A)painting;ballet

(B)oratory;music

(C)acting;sculpture

(D)drama;dancing

(E)composing;singing

10. AURORAL;DAY

(A)overture;opera

(B)infantile;human being

(C)preface;book

(D)introductory;conclusion

(E)tadpole;frog

【解答】

Ex 1: 1. (E) 2. (B) 3. (D) 4. (E) 5. (C)

6. (D) 7. (C) 8. (B) 9. (D) 10. (A)

Ex 2: 1. (D) 2. (B) 3. (C) 4. (D) 5. (D)

6. (B) 7. (C) 8. (B) 9. (B) 10. (D)

Ex 3: 1. (E) 2. (C) 3. (D) 4. (D) 5. (A)

6. (E) 7. (A) 8. (C) 9. (D) 10. (B)

## 第六章

### 出自法文的英文词汇

英文在采用有用的法文字时,从没迟疑过。任何法文词句只要比类似的英文词句更能表达思想,就迟早会被并入英文。这过程几世纪来一直在进行。本章教你如何一些更重要的法文字和词句,它们是有教养的人应该知道的。

#### Group 1

### 描述人的词

**au courant** [o ku'rā] *adj.* 熟知时事的;最新的

—well-informed; up-to-date

By reading reviews, you can keep *au courant* with new developments in literature, films, television, and the theater.

你读评论可熟知文学、电影、电视、剧院等的新发展。

**blasé** ['blɑ:zei] *adj.* 厌于享乐的

—tired of pleasures; bored

Edna has been attending too many parties during the holidays; she appears *blasé*.

爱德娜在假日已经参加了太多舞会,她似乎厌倦了享乐。

**chic** [ʃi:k] *adj.* 时髦的

—stylish

She looked very *chic* in her new hat.

她戴着新帽子看起来很时髦。

**debonair** [ˌdebəˈneɪ] *adj.* 温文有礼的; 快乐的

—affable and courteous; gay; pleasant

The headwaiter was *debonair* with the guests but firm with the waiters.

领班对客人温文有礼, 但是对侍者却很坚定。

**maladroit** [ˌmæləˈdrɔɪt] *adj.* 笨拙的(↔adroit)

—unskillful; clumsy

Our new supervisor is clever in matters in which his predecessor was *maladroit*.

我们新的主管在他前任做得笨拙的事上很聪明。

**naive** [neɪv; 美 nɑːˈi:v] *adj.* 天真的; 质朴的

—simple in nature; artless; ingenuous

You are *naive* if you believe implacable foes can be reconciled easily.

如果你认为残忍的敌人能轻易和解, 那么你就太天真了。

**nonchalant** [ˈnɒnʃələnt] *adj.* 冷漠的; 不在乎的

—without concern or enthusiasm; indifferent

I am amazed that you can be so *nonchalant* about the coming test when everyone else is so worried.

每个人都担心将来临的考试时, 你却毫不在乎, 真令我惊讶。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 1. 中选出最适当的词, 填在下列空格中。

1. Some advertising is so exaggerated that only a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ person would believe it.
2. If every meal were a banquet, we should all soon become \_\_\_\_\_, bored



with even the most delicious food.

3. Read a good daily newspaper to keep \_\_\_\_\_ with what is going on in the world.
4. The cuts on the teenager's face showed that he was still \_\_\_\_\_ in the use of his razor.
5. Unlike his discourteous predecessor, the new service manager is quite \_\_\_\_\_.

【解答】 1. naive      2. blasé      3. au courant  
4. maladroit      5. debonair

## Group 2

### 表示人的词

**attaché** [ə'tæʃei; 美, ætə'ʃei] *n.* 大使或公使的随员; 大使或公使馆的馆员

—member of the diplomatic staff of an ambassador or minister

We were unable to see the ambassador, but we spoke to one of the *attachés*.

我们见不到大使,但是跟一位大使的随员谈话。

**bourgeoisie** [ˌbuəʒwɑ:'zi:] *n.* 中产阶级

—the middle class

A virile *bourgeoisie* contributes to a nation's prosperity.

强而有力的中产阶级促进国家的繁荣。

**chargé d'affaires** [ˈʃɑ:ʒei də'fɛə] *n.* 代理大使

——temporary substitute for an ambassador

Whom did the President designate as *chargé d'affaires* when he recalled the ambassador?

总统把大使召回后,指派谁为代理大使?

**connoisseur** [ˌkɒni'sə:] *n.* 行家; 鉴定家

——expert; critical judge

To verify the gem's value, we consulted a *connoisseur* of rare diamonds.

为了鉴定珠宝的价值,我们请教一位稀有钻石的专家。

**coterie** ['kɒtəri] *n.* 由于共同兴趣或嗜好而组成的小集团

——set or circle of acquaintances; clique

Helen won't bowl with us; she has her own *coterie* of bowling friends.

海伦不会跟我们打保龄球;她自己有一群打保龄球的朋友。

**debutante** ['debju(:)tā:nt] *n.* 初进社交界的少女

——girl who has just made her debut (formal entrance into society)

The *débutante's* photograph was at the head of the society page.

那位初进社交界少女的照片登在社会版的最上头。

**devotee** [ˌdevou'ti:] *n.* 献身者; 热爱者

——ardent adherent; partisan

Samuel Adams was a passionate *devotee* of American independence.

撒母耳·亚当斯热情献身于美国独立。

**elite** [ei'li:t] *n.* 精华; 社会名流

——group of superior individuals; aristocracy; choice part

Fred likes to consider himself a member of the intellectual *elite*.

弗莱德喜欢自认为是知识精英份子。

**émigré** ['emigreɪ] *n.* 逃难者;流亡者

——refugee

A committee was formed to find housing and employment for the anxious **émigrés**.

一个为焦虑的难民找寻住屋及工作机会的委员会成立了。

**entrepreneur** [ɒntrəprəʊ'nɜː] *n.* 企业家

——one who assumes the risks and management of a business

What **entrepreneur** will invest his capital unless there is some prospect of a profit?

除非有利可图,否则有那位企业家肯投下他的资本呢?

**envoy** ['envɔɪ] *n.* 1. 公使 2. 使者

——1. diplomatic agent 2. messenger

The President's **envoy** to the conference has not yet been chosen.

总统参加会议的使者尚未选出。

**fiancé** [fi'ɑːnsei; 美, fi:ən'sei] *n.* 未婚夫

——person engaged to be married

Madeline introduced Mr. Cole as her **fiancé**.

玛德兰介绍她的未婚夫柯尔先生。

**gendarme** ['ʒɑːnda:m] *n.* 宪兵

——policeman with military training

The chargé d'affaires requested that extra **gendarmes** be posted outside the embassy.

代理大使要求在大使馆外布署额外的宪兵。

**ingénue** [ˌɛ:nʒei'nju:] *n.* 1. 天真无邪的女子 2. 戏剧中饰演此种角色的女演员

——1. naive young woman

——2. actress playing the role of a naive young woman

She was as simple and pretty as a film *ingénue*.

她天真、美丽有如电影中清纯玉女的典型。

**maitre d'hôtel** [ˈmetrə dəu'tel] *n.* 服务生领班

——headwaiter

The *maitre d'hôtel* supervises the waiters.

服务生领班监督服务生。

**martinet** [ˌmɑ:ti'net] *n.* 厉行严格纪律的人

——person who enforces very strict discipline

Our dean is an understanding counselor, not a *martinet*.

我们的教务长是一位善解人意的好顾问,而非厉行严格纪律者。

**nouveaux riches** [ˈnu:vou'ri:ʃ] *n. pl.* 暴发户

——persons newly rich

An unexpected inheritance catapulted him into the ranks of the *nouveaux riches*.

一笔意外的财产继承使他晋身为暴发户之列。

**protégé** [ˈprouteʒei] *n.* 被保护者

——person under the care and protection of another

He is a *protégé* of many popes.

他受到许多主教的保护。

**raconteur** [rækɒn'tɔː] *n.* 善讲故事者

—person who excels in telling stories, anecdotes, etc.

Mark Twain was an excellent *raconteur*.

马克·吐温擅长讲故事。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 2. 中选出最适当的词, 填在下列空格中。

1. Rita's engagement was nearly broken when she quarreled with her \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Between the nobles on one extreme and the peasants on the other, a middle class known as the \_\_\_\_\_ emerged.
3. Bill can relate an anecdote better than I; he is a fine \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Though the Allens are friendly to everyone, they have rarely visited with anyone outside their tightly knit \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Anyone who flees his native land to escape political oppression is a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】**

1. fiancé    2. bourgeoisie    3. raconteur    4. coterie  
5. émigré

**Group 3**

**与人的特性或情感有关的词**

**éclat** ['eɪklɑː] *n.* 辉煌的成就

—brilliancy of achievement

The violinist performed with rare *éclat*.

那小提琴家以辉煌的成就完成演出。

**elan** [ei'lā:ŋ] *n.* 热心;热情

—enthusiasm; eagerness for action

Because the cast had rehearsed with such *élan*, the director had few apprehensions about the opening-night performance.

因为演员们都很热心地排演,导演不大担心首演之夜的演出。

**ennui** [ɑ:'nwi:] *n.* 无聊;倦怠

—feeling of weariness and discontent; boredom; tedium

You too would suffer from *ennui* if you had to spend months in a hospital bed.

如果你必须在医院的病床上躺好几个月,那么你也会感到无聊的。

**esprit de corps** [ɛspri d kɔ:r] *n.* 团队精神

—feeling of union and common interest pervading a group; devotion to a group or to its ideals.

The employees showed extraordinary *esprit de corps* when they volunteered to work Saturdays for the duration of the crisis.

员工们志愿在星期六工作以度过危机期,显示出无比的团队精神。

**finesse** [fi'nes] *n.* 手法

—skill

The adroit prosecutor arranged his questions with admirable *finesse*.

那机灵的检查官以令人赞赏的手法安排他的问题。

**legerdemain** ['ledʒədə'mein] *n.* 戏法;诈术

—sleight of hand; artful trick

By a feat of *legerdemain*, the magician produced a rabbit from his hat.

魔术师利用戏法从帽子里变出一只兔子来。

**malaise** [mæ'leiz] *n.* 不舒服

——vague feeling of bodily discomfort or illness.

After the heavy, late supper, he experienced a feeling of *malaise*.

在吃过粗腻,迟开的晚餐后,他感到不舒服。

**noblesse oblige** [nou'bles ou'bli:ʒ] *n.* 地位高责任重者

——principle that persons of high rank or birth are obliged to act nobly

In the olden days, kings and other nobles, observing the principle of *noblesse oblige*, fought at the head of their troops.

昔日国王及其他的贵族们得遵守位高任重的原则,于战役中身先士卒。

**rapport** [ræ'pɔ:] *n.* 关系

——relationship characterized by harmony, conformity, or affinity.

A common interest in gardening brought Molly and Loretta into closer *rapport*.

对园艺共同的爱好使莫莉及罗瑞塔关系更密切。

**sangfroid** ['sɑ:ŋ'frwɑ:] *n.* 沉着;冷静

——coolness of mind or composure in difficult circumstances; equanimity

He played the game with perfect *sangfroid*.

他比赛时十分冷静。

**savoir-faire** ['sævwa:'feə] *n.* 机智

——knowledge of just what to do; tact

You need both capital and *savoir-faire* to be a successful entrepreneur.

想成为一位成功的企业家需要资本及机智。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 3. 中选出最适当的词,填在下列空格中。

1. Joel is tactful; he has plenty of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Your physician may help you to obtain some relief from the \_\_\_\_\_ that accompanies a severe cold.
3. Instead of reducing his subordinates' salaries, the executive acted more nobly by cutting his own compensation substantially, in accordance with the principle of \_\_\_\_\_.
4. To do card tricks, you have to be good at \_\_\_\_\_.
5. If you get tired and bored on long train trips, try reading detective stories; they help to overcome \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】**

- |                 |            |                    |
|-----------------|------------|--------------------|
| 1. savoir faire | 2. malaise | 3. noblesse oblige |
| 4. legerdemain  | 5. ennui   |                    |

**Group 4**

**与说和写有关的词**

**adieu** [ə'dju:] *n.* 告别

——good-by; farewell

On commencement day we shall bid *adieu* to our alma mater.

毕业典礼那天,我们得跟母校道告别。

**au revoir** [o rəvwa:r] *n.* 再见

——good-by till we meet again

Since I hope to see you again, I'll say *au revoir* rather than adieu.



我希望能再见到你,所以我会说后会有期而不是告别。

**billet-doux** ['bilei'du:] *n.* 情书

—love letter

A timely *billet-doux* can patch up a lovers' quarrel.

一封适时的情书可以停止情侣间的争吵。

**bon mot** [bɒ̃ mou] *n.* 珠玑妙语

—clever saying; witty remark

He often set the table a-roaring with a well-placed *bon mot*.

他经常以恰到好处的珠玑妙语使满桌的人哄堂大笑。

**brochure** ['brɔʃjuə] *n.* 小册子

—pamphlet; treatise

This helpful *brochure* explains social security benefits.

这本有用的小册子解释社会安全制度的好处。

**canard** [kæ'nɑ:d] *n.* 谣言; 妄传

—false rumor; absurd story; hoax

It took a public appearance by the monarch to silence the *canard* that he had been assassinated.

元首出现于公众之前,以抑止他已被暗杀的谣传。

**cliché** ['kli:ʃei; 美 kli:'ʃei] *n.* 陈腔烂调

—trite or worn-out expression

Two *clichés* that we can easily do without are: "first and fore-most" and "last but not least."

两种我们可以轻易不用的陈腔烂调是：“最先也是最重要的”及“最后但非最不重要的”。

**entre nous** ['ɔ:nɪrə'nu:] *adv.* 不跟别人说;秘密地

——between us; confidentially

The juniors expect to win, but, *entre nous*, their chances are not too good.

三年级的学生想赢得比赛,但是你不要跟别人说喔,他们赢的机会并不大。

**mot juste** (məu ʒyst) *n.* 适当的词眼

——the exactly right word

To improve your writing, try to find the *mot juste* for each idea and avoid clichés.

为了改进你的写作,试着去找适当的字眼表达每一个意念,避免陈腔烂调。

**précis** ['preisi:] *n.* 大纲;摘要

——brief summary

Include only the essential points when you write a *précis*.

写大纲的时候,只要把重点包括进去就可以。

**repartee** [ˌrepa:'ti:] *n.* 机敏的应答

——skill of replying quickly, cleverly, and humorously; witty reply

James Boswell admired Samuel Johnson's power of *repartee*.

詹姆斯·包斯威尔钦羨山姆尔·强森机敏的应答能力。

**résumé** ['rezju(:)mei] *n.* 摘要

——summary

The instructor asked for a *résumé* of the last lesson.

讲师要求写最后一课的摘要。

**riposte** [ri'poust] *n.* 1. 机敏的反驳或应答 2. 剑术上的挡后回刺

- 1. quick retort or repartee  
2. in fencing, a quick return thrust after a parry

Surprised to see him eating the apple core, I asked, "Won't it affect you?" "Pleasurably," was his *riposte*.

我看到他在吃苹果核感到很惊讶,就问他:“这不会伤害你吗?”,他很机敏地回我说:“愉快的很”。

**tête-à-tête** ['teitɑ:'teit] *n.* 密谈

—private conversation between two persons

Before answering, the witness had a *tête-à-tête* with his attorney.

在回答问题以前,证人先与他的律师密谈一番。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 4. 中选出最适当的词,填在下列空格中。

1. There are valuable hints on safe driving in this sixteen-page \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The expression; "old as the hills" should be avoided because it is a(an) \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Investigation proved that the story was unfounded; it was just a(an) \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The manager went out to the mound for a brief \_\_\_\_\_ with his faltering pitcher.
5. Everyone supposes this diamond is genuine but, \_\_\_\_\_ it's only an imitation.

**【解答】**

1. brochure      2. cliché      3. canard      4. tête-a-tête  
5. entre nous

**Group 5**

## 与情势有关的词

**bête noire** ['beit 'nwa:] *n.* 为人恐惧的事物或人

—object or person dreaded; bugbear

She enjoyed all her subjects except mathematics, her *bête noire*.

她喜欢所有的科目,数学除外,那是她最怕的一科。

**carte blanche** [kɑ:t blɑ:nʃ] *n.* 全权委托;自由行动权

—full discretionary power; freedom to use one's own judgment

The employer gave his secretary *carte blanche* in managing the routine affairs of the office.

雇主全权委托他的秘书处理办公室的例行事务。

**cause célèbre** ['kɔ:z se'lebr] *n.* 轰动一时的刑案

—famous case in law that arouses considerable interest; an incident or situation attracting much attention

The trial of John Peter Zenger, a *cause célèbre* in the eighteenth century, helped to establish freedom of the press in America.

约翰·彼得·山格的审判,一件在十八世纪轰动一时的刑案,有助于建立美国的新闻自由。

**cul-de-sac** ['kuldə'sæk] *n.* 死路;死巷

—blind alley

Painting proved to be a *cul-de-sac* for Philip Carey, as he had no real talent.

绘画对菲力蒲·卡瑞来说是死路一条,因为他没有真正的天份。

**debacle** [dei'ba:kl] *n.* 崩溃;混乱

——collapse; overthrow; rout

The *debacle* at Waterloo signaled the end of Napoleon's power.

滑铁卢的溃败暗示拿破仑政权的结束。

**fait accompli** ['feit a:'kɔ:mpli] *n.* 既成事实

——thing accomplished and presumably irrevocable

Since Mother couldn't decide whether or not to buy the dress for me, I planned to buy it myself and present her with a *fait accompli*.

母亲不能决定要不要买那件衣服给我,我打算自己买下来,把既成的事实摆在她面前。

**faux pas** ['fou 'pa:] *n.* 失礼;失态;失言

——misstep or blunder in conduct, manners, speech, etc.

However, it turned out to be a *faux pas*, as Mother made me return the dress.

然而,母亲要我把衣服退回,变成一件很失礼的事情。

**impasse** [æm'pɑ:s; 美 im'pæs] *n.* 1. 僵局 2. 死路

——1. deadlock; predicament affording no escape

2. impassable road

The foreman reported that the jury could deliberate no further, as they had reached an *impasse*.

陪审团主席宣告陪审团已闹成僵局,无法作进一步的研讨。

**liaison** [li(:)'eizɔ:n, li(:)'eizən] *n.* 联络;接触

——bond; linking up

By joining the alumni association, graduates can maintain their *liaison* with the school.

毕业生可借着参加校友会,与学校保持联络。

**mélange** [mei'lā:nʒ] *n.* 混合;杂集

—mixture; medley; potpourri

Our last amateur show was a *mélange* of dramatic skits, acrobatics, ballet, popular tunes, and classical music.

上一次我们的业余表演是戏剧性幽默短剧、特技、芭蕾、流行歌曲及古典音乐的大杂烩。

**mirage** ['mɪrɑ:ʒ, mi'rɑ:ʒ] *n.* 海市蜃楼

—optical illusion

The sheet of water we thought we saw on the road ahead turned out to be only a *mirage*.

我们看见路前的那一滩水只是海市蜃楼而已。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 5. 中选出最适当的词,填在下列空格中。

1. Your flippant remark to Mrs. Lee about her ailing son was a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The inhabitants of the remote Eskimo village had practically no \_\_\_\_\_ with the outside world.
3. Mr. Briggs never concerned himself with hiring or dismissing employees, having given his plant manager \_\_\_\_\_ in these matters.
4. Despite seventeen hours of continuous deliberations, the weary negotiators still faced a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ over wages.
5. My position turned out to be a(an) \_\_\_\_\_, as it offered no opportunity for advancement.

**【解答】**

1. faux pas    2. liaison    3. carte blanche    4. impasse
5. cul-de-sac

## Group 6

### 与历史和政府有关的词

**coup d'état** [ku: dei'tɑ:] *n.* 政变

—sudden, violent, or illegal overthrow of a government

Napoleon seized power by a *coup d'état*.

拿破仑以政变的方式夺取政权。

**démarche** ['deima:ʃ] *n.* 行动方针; 政策之改变

—course of action, especially one involving a change of policy

Hitler's attack on Russia, shortly after his pact with Stalin, was a stunning *démarche*.

希特勒在与斯大林签约后不久进攻俄国, 是一项令人震惊的政策变换。

**détente** [dei'tɑ:nt] *n.* 缓和

—a relaxing, as of strained relations between nations

An effective world disarmament treaty should bring a *détente* in international tensions.

有效的世界裁军协定将带来国际紧张情势的缓和。

**entente** [ɑ:n'tɑ:nt] *n.* 协定

—understanding or agreement between governments

Canada and the United States have a long-standing *entente* on border problems.

加拿大与美国对于边界问题有一纸长期的协定。

**laissez-faire** ['leisei'feə] *n.* 自由放任政策

—absence of government interference or regulation

Adam Smith believed a policy of *laissez-faire* toward business would benefit a nation.

亚当·史密斯相信实业上的自由放任政策将有助于一个国家。

**lettre de cachet** ['letrə də ka:'ʃei] *n.* 封口信件;逮捕密令

—sealed letter obtainable from the King of France (before the Revolution) ordering the imprisonment without trial of the person named in the letter

Dr. Manette was imprisoned through a *lettre de cachet*.

马奈特医生由逮捕密令被囚禁。

**rapprochement** [ræ'prɔʃmã:ŋ] *n.* 建立和睦关系

—establishment or state of cordial relations

The gradual *rapprochement* between these two nations, long traditional enemies, cheered all Europeans.

素来互相敌对的两个国家逐渐建立起和睦的关系,使所有的欧洲人都为之兴奋。

**régime** [rei'ʒi:m] *n.* 政权

—system of government or rule

The coup d'état brought to power a *régime* that restored civil liberties to the oppressed people.

政变使一政权得势,这政权让受压迫的人民重享公民自由。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 6. 中选出最适当的词,填在下列空格中。

1. Do you favor strict regulation of business or a policy of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The tyrannical dictator was eventually overthrown by a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ effected by a strong military group.



3. The newly elected officials will face many problems left by the outgoing \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Our Bill of Rights protects us from such tyrannical abuses as were made possible by a(an) \_\_\_\_\_, a document ordering the imprisonment of a person without a trial.
5. Hopes for world peace rose sharply with reports of a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ in the strained relations between the two rulers.

## 【解答】

- |                     |                |           |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------|
| 1. laissez-faire    | 2. coup d'état | 3. régime |
| 4. lettre de cachet | 5. détente     |           |

## Group 7

## 与艺术有关的词

**avant-garde** [ˈævɑːŋˈɡɑːrd] *n.* 先锋; 先锋

—experimentalists or innovators in any art

Walt Whitman was no conservative; his daring innovations in poetry place him in the *avant-garde* of nineteenth-century writers.

瓦特·惠特曼并不保守,他在诗上面的大胆革新使他成为十九世纪的前锋作家。

**bas-relief** [ˈbæsriːliːf] *n.* 浮雕

—carving or sculpture in which the figures project only slightly from the background

The ancient Greek Parthenon is famed for its beautiful sculpture in *bas-relief*.

古希腊的巴特农神殿以其美丽的浮雕雕塑而闻名。

**baton** ['bætən] *n.* 指挥棒

—stick with which a conductor beats time for an orchestra or band

A downbeat is the downward stroke of the conductor's *baton*, denoting the principally accented note of a measure.

强拍就是指挥的指挥棒向下指,表示出一小节中主要的强音所在。

**chef d'oeuvre** [ʃei'də:vr] *n.* 杰作

—masterpiece in art, literature, etc.

Many connoisseurs regard HAMLET as Shakespeare's *chef d'oeuvre*.

许多鉴赏家认为哈姆雷特是莎士比亚的杰作。

**dénouement** [dei'nu:mā:ŋ] *n.* 1. 结局 2. 结果

—1. solution (“untying”) of the plot in a play, story, or complex situation 2. outcome; end

In the *dénouement* of GREAT EXPECTATIONS, we learn that Pip's secret benefactor is the runaway convict whom Pip had once helped.

在“孤雏泪”的结局里,我们知道皮波的秘密恩人,就是他一度曾帮助过的那个逃犯。

**encore** [ɔŋ'kɔ:] *n.* 再一次表演

—repetition of a performance (or the rendition of an additional selection) in response to the demand from an audience

In appreciation of the enthusiastic applause, the vocalist sang an *encore*.

为了答谢热情的掌声,那个声乐家再唱一曲。

**genre** ['ʒɑ:ŋr] *n.* 1. 类型 2. 世态画; 风俗画

—1. kind; sort; category 2. style of painting depicting scenes from

everyday life

The literary *genre* to which Poe contributed most in the short story.  
爱伦坡最有贡献的文学类型是短篇小说。

**musical** [ˌmju:zi'kæl] *n.* (社交性的)音乐会

—social gathering, with music as the featured entertainment

At last night's *musical* in my cousin's house, we were entertained by a string quartet.

昨晚在我堂兄弟家举行的音乐会,以弦乐四重奏娱悦嘉宾。

**palette** ['pælit] *n.* 调色盘

—thin board (with a thumb hole at one end) on which an artist lays and mixes colors

After a few canvas strokes, the artist reapplies his brush to his *palette* for more paint.

在画布上涂了几笔后,艺术家又把画笔在调色盘上沾一沾,以涂上更多的颜料。

**repertoire** ['repətwa:] *n.* 剧目;演唱目录

—list of plays, operas, roles, compositions, etc., that a company or performer is prepared to perform

The guitarist apologized for not being able to play the requested number, explaining that it was not in his *repertoire*.

吉他手为未能演奏要求的曲子而道歉,他解释说那并不在他的曲目上。

**vignette** [vi'njet] *n.* 小品文

—short verbal description; a literary sketch

James Joyce's DUBLINERS offers some unforgettable *vignettes* of life in Dublin at the turn of the century.

詹姆士·乔依斯的作品“都柏林人”对十九世纪转换期的都柏林生活,提供了令人难忘的小品文。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 7. 中选出最适当的词,填在下列空格中。

1. After viewing the oil paintings, we turned our attention to another \_\_\_\_\_, water colors.
2. A novel with a suspenseful plot makes the reader impatient to get to the \_\_\_\_\_.
3. If audience reaction is favorable, Selma is prepared to play a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Beethoven's NINTH SYMPHONY is regarded by many as his \_\_\_\_\_.
5. By diligent study the young singer added several new numbers to his \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】**

1. genre    2. denouement    3. encore    4. chef d'oeuvre  
5. repertoire

**Group 8**

**与食物有关的词**

**à la carte** [ɑ: la: 'kɑ:t] *n.* 照菜单自行点菜

—according to the bill of fare; dish by dish, with a stated price for each dish

If you order an *à la carte* dinner, you select whatever you wish from the

bill of fare, paying only for the dishes ordered.

如果你以自行点菜的方式用晚餐,就可以选择价目表上任何你喜欢的项目,而且只付所选项目的价格。

**apéritif** [ə,perɪ'tɪ:f] *n.* 饭前酒

—alcoholic drink taken before a meal as an appetizer

Select a nonalcoholic appetizer, such as tomato juice, if you do not care for an *apéritif*.

选择一项不含酒精成份的开胃食物,如番茄汁,如果你不要饭前酒的话。

**bonbon** ['bɒnbɒn] *n.* 棒棒糖,夹心糖

—piece of candy

For St. Valentine's Day, Mother received a heart-shaped box of delicious *bonbons*.

情人节的时候,母亲收到一份心形盒装的美味棒棒糖。

**cuisine** [kwi(:)'zi:n] *n.* 烹饪

—style of cooking or preparing food

Around the corner is a restaurant specializing in French *cuisine*.

转角有一家专门做法国菜的餐厅。

**demitasse** ['demitɑ:s] *n.* 黑咖啡;小咖啡杯

—small cup for ,or of ,black coffee

Aunt Dorothy always takes cream with her coffee; she is not fond of *demitasse*.

桃乐斯婶婶喝咖啡都加奶油的;她不喜欢喝黑咖啡。

**entrée** ['ɒntrei] *n.* 主菜

—main dish at lunch or dinner

We had a choice of the following *entrees*: roast beef, fried chicken, or baked mackerel.

我们从下列各主菜中选择一项:烤牛肉、炸鸡或烘鲭鱼。

**filet** ['fi(:)lei, fi'lei] *n.* 肉片;鱼片

—slice of meat or fish without bones or fat

Because they contain no bones or excess fat, *filets* are more expensive than ordinary cuts of meat.

因为肉片没有骨头或多余的脂肪,所以就比普通部位的肉贵一点。

**hors d'oeuvres** [hɔ:'dɔ:vr] *n.* 开胃菜

—light food served as an appetizer before the regular courses of a meal

Mother will need olives, celery, and anchovies for her *hors d'oeuvres*.

母亲需要橄榄、芹菜及鲱鱼做开胃菜。

**pièce de résistance** ['pjes də reizis'tā:ns] *n.* 1. 主菜 2. 主要的事物;主要的作品

—1. main dish

2. main item of any collection, series, program, etc.

If you eat too much of the introductory dishes, you will have little appetite for the *pièce de résistance*.

如果你主菜前的菜吃多了,就没有胃口吃主菜。

**table d'hôte** ['tɑ:bl 'dɔ:t] *n.* 和菜;客饭

—describing a complete meal that bears a fixed price

If you order a *table d'hôte* dinner, you pay the price fixed for the entire dinner, even if you do not have some of the dishes.

如果你点和菜方式的晚餐,就得付所有菜的价钱,即使有几道菜你没吃。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 8. 中选出最适当的词, 填在下列空格中。

1. Before dinner, our hostess brought in a large tray of appetizing \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Though this chef's style of cooking is quite interesting, it cannot compare with Grandmother's \_\_\_\_\_.
3. When I do not care to have a complete dinner, I order a few dishes \_\_\_\_\_.
4. My little sister was so fond of candy that she had to be restricted to one \_\_\_\_\_ after each meal.
5. If you like flounder but are worried about accidentally swallowing a fishbone, try \_\_\_\_\_ of flounder.

**【解答】**

1. hors d'oeuvres
2. cuisine
3. a la carte
4. bonbon
5. filet

**Group 9**

**与穿着有关的词**

**bouffant** [bu:'fã:n] *adj.* (发式、裙子等)向外胀起的

——puffed out; full

School corridors and stairways would have to be widened considerably if all girls were to wear *bouffant* skirts.

如果所有的女孩都穿上张大的裙子, 学校走廊及楼梯都得拓宽了。

**chemise** [ʃi'mi:z] *n.* 女式无袖衬衫

—loose-fitting, sacklike dress

Though more comfortable than most other dresses, the *chemise* has often been ridiculed for its shapelessness.

虽然穿起来要比其他大部份的衣服都来得舒适,女式无袖衬衫还是以不成样子而被取笑。

**coiffure** [kwa:'fjuə] *n.* 发型

—style of arranging the hair; headdress

Sally's attractive new *coiffure* was arranged for her by my sister's hair stylist.

莎莉那个吸引人的新发型是我妹妹的发型设计师为她设计的。

**corsage** [kɔ:'sɑ:ʒ] *n.* 女子装饰于胸部或腰部的花束

—small bouquet worn by a woman

At the Christmas season, ladies often adorn their coats with a holly *corsage*.

圣诞节的时候,女士们经常用冬青花束来点缀他们的外套。

**cravat** [krə'væt] *n.* 领带

—necktie

My cousin sent me a light blue shirt and a navy blue *cravat*.

我侄子送我一件浅兰色的衬衫及一条深兰色的领带。

**flamboyant** [flæm'boiənt] *adj.* 火焰般的;华丽的;炫耀的

—1. flamelike

2. very ornate; showy

To add a touch of bright color to her outfit, Jane wore a *flamboyant* scarf.

为了在她的装束上添加些许鲜明的色彩,珍围上一条艳丽的围巾。



**toupee** ['tu:pei] *n.* 假发

——wig

The actor's baldness was cleverly concealed by a very natural-looking *toupee*.

演员的秃头被一顶看起来非常自然的假发,巧妙地遮盖过去。

**vogue** [voug] *n.* 流行;时尚

——fashion; accepted style

Women's fashions change rapidly; what is in style today may be out of *vogue* tomorrow.

女士们流行的风尚变化得很快;今天流行的也许明天就不合潮流了。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 9. 中选出最适当的词,填在下列空格中。

1. The excessive heat made George untie his \_\_\_\_\_ and unbutton his shirt collar.
2. After trying several elaborate hair styles, Marie has returned to a simple \_\_\_\_\_.
3. On your visit to Mount Vernon in Virginia, you will be able to see the furniture styles that were in \_\_\_\_\_ in George Washington's time.
4. It was easy to identify the guest of honor because of the beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ at her shoulder.
5. The gowns in the dress salon range from sedate blacks to \_\_\_\_\_ reds and golds.

**【解答】**

1. cravat      2. coiffure      3. vogue      4. corsage  
5. flamboyant

## Group 10

### 各方面的词

**avoir du poids** [ævədə'pɔiz] *n.* 重量; 体重

—weight; heaviness

Dieters constantly check their *avoir du poids*.

节食者经常检查他们的体重。

**bagatelle** [bægə'tel] *n.* 琐事

—trifle

Pay attention to important matters; don't waste time on *bagatelles*.

注意重要的事情; 不要在小事上浪费时间。

**coup de grâce** [ku: də 'grɑ:s] *n.* 致命的一击; (以免其多受痛苦) 慈悲的一击

—merciful or decisive finishing stroke

A sergeant unholstered his pistol and ran forward to give the *coup de grâce*.

警官解开手枪奔上前去, 发出致命的一枪。

**facade** [fə'sɑ:d] *n.* 建筑物的正面; 任何事物的表面

—face or front of a building, or of anything

The patient's cheerful smile was just a *facade*; actually, she was suffering from ennui.

那病人愉快的微笑只是表面上的; 事实上她倦怠的很。

**fête** [feit] 1. *n.* 节日; 祝宴 2. *vt.* 宴请; 招待

- 1. festival; entertainment; party  
2. to honor with a fête

Retiring employees are often *fêted* at a special dinner.

退休的职员经常被招待以一顿特殊的晚餐。

**foyer** ['foieɪ] *n.* 门厅; 休息室

- entrance hall; lobby

Let's meet in the *foyer* of the Bijou Theater.

让我们在珠宝戏院的休息室会面。

**milieu** ['mi:ljo:] *n.* 环境

- environment; setting

David found it much easier to make friends in his new *milieu*.

大卫发现在新环境里交朋友简单多了。

**parasol** [pærə'sɒl] *n.* 阳伞

- umbrella for protection against the sun

In summer when you stroll on the boardwalk in the noonday sun, it is advisable to take along a *parasol*.

夏日正午阳光照耀下于海滨小路散步时,最好带一把阳伞同行。

**par excellence** [pɑ:r 'leksəlā:ns] *n.* 最卓越; 出类拔萃

- above all others of the same sort (follows the word it modifies)

Charles Dickens was a raconteur *par excellence*.

查理斯·狄更斯是一位非常卓越的健谈者。

**pince-nez** [ˈpɛːnsnei] *n.* 夹鼻眼镜

—eyeglasses clipped to the nose by a spring

Since they are held in place by a spring that pinches the nose, *pince-nez* may not be as comfortable as ordinary eyeglasses.

因为夹鼻眼镜是利用弹簧夹住鼻子以固定位置,所以他们戴起来不如一般眼镜舒服。

**raison d'être** [ˈreizɔːn ˈdeɪtr] *n.* 存在的理由

—reason or justification for existing

Abe is very fond of golf; he feels it is his chief *raison d'être*.

亚伯非常喜欢打高尔夫球,并认为那是他生存的主要原因。

**rendezvous** [ˈrɒndivʊː] *n.* 1. 约会地点 2. 约会

—1. meeting place fixed by prior agreement

2. appointment to meet at a fixed time and place

We agreed to meet after the test at the corner ice-cream parlor, our usual *rendezvous*.

我们说好考试结束以后在转角的冰淇淋店见面,那是我们约会的老地方。

**silhouette** [ˌsɪlu(:)'et] *n.* 1. 影子 2. 轮廓

—1. shadow 2. outline

I knew that Dad was coming to let me in because I recognized his *silhouette* behind the curtained door.

我知道父亲正走过来开门让我进去,因为我认出帘幕门后他的影像。

**sobriquet** [ˈsɒbrikeɪ] *n.* 绰号

—nickname

Andrew Jackson was known by the *sobriquet* "Old Hickory."

安德鲁·杰克生以其绰号“老山胡桃”而知名。

**souvenir** ['su:vəniə] *n.* 纪念品; 纪念

—reminder; keepsake; memento

To most graduates the senior yearbook is a treasured *souvenir* of high school days.

对大部份毕业生来说,高中毕业纪念册是中学时代珍贵的纪念。

**tour de force** ['tuə də 'fɔ:s] *n.* 力作; 绝技

—feat of strength or skill; adroit accomplishment

George's sixty-yard touchdown run was an admirable *tour de force* that won the game for us.

乔治持球跑了六码而触地得分,实为令人赞叹之举,并为我们赢得这场球赛。

**vis-a-vis** ['vi:zɑ:vi] *n.* 1. 面对面 2. 相对着

—1. face to face; opposite

2. when confronted or compared with

At the banquet table, I had the good fortune to sit *vis-a-vis* an old school chum.

在宴会桌上,我恰巧坐在一位老同学的对面。

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 10. 中选出最适当的词,填在下列空格中。

1. Father brought me a print of the Lincoln Memorial as a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ of his visit to Washington.
2. When Paula was dieting, she would mount the scale morning and night in order to check her \_\_\_\_\_.
3. After school, I meet my friends at our \_\_\_\_\_ across the street.
4. Agnes is a mimic \_\_\_\_\_; no one in our club can do impersonations as

well as she.

5. Because of his flaming hair, Harvey is popularly known by the \_\_\_\_\_ "Red."
6. The few small merchants who have survived the intense competition are fearful that the opening of another supermarket will be the \_\_\_\_\_ for them.
7. Our club is planning a(an) \_\_\_\_\_ to honor the outgoing president.
8. The first day at high school places the newly arrived pupil in a bewildering \_\_\_\_\_.
9. I did not recognize the hotel because its \_\_\_\_\_ and foyer had been modernized since my last stay there.
10. Winning the league pennant is an outstanding baseball achievement, but going on to capture the World Series in four straight victories is an even greater \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】**

- |                   |                  |                   |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. souvenir       | 2. avoir du pois | 3. rendezvous     |
| 4. par excellence | 5. sobriquet     | 6. coup de grâce  |
| 7. fête           | 8. milieu        | 9. facade         |
|                   |                  | 10. tour de force |

## REVIEW

**Exercise 1.** 根据括弧中的提示,选出一个正确答案。

1. In serving the soup, the \_\_\_\_\_ (*clumsy*) waitress spilled some of it on the guest of honor.  
 (A) chic                      (B) maladroit              (C) debonair
  
2. Monotonous repetition usually brings on \_\_\_\_\_ (*boredom*).  
 (A) ennui                      (B) éclat                      (C) savoir faire
  
3. I'll be glad to give my opinion, but you must realize I am no \_\_\_\_\_ (*expert*).  
 (A) raconteur              (B) martinet              (C) connoisseur
  
4. A bibliophile is usually a \_\_\_\_\_ (*ardent adherent*) of good literature.  
 (A) protégée              (B) devotee              (C) repartee
  
5. We made a right turn into the next street, but it proved to be a \_\_\_\_\_ (*blind alley*).  
 (A) mélange              (B) cul-de-sac              (C) canard
  
6. The President was represented at the state funeral in Paris by a special \_\_\_\_\_ (*diplomatic agent*).  
 (A) ingénue              (B) bourgeoisie              (C) envoy
  
7. We had a \_\_\_\_\_ (*private conversation*) over a couple of ice-cream sodas.  
 (A) bête noire              (B) tête-à-tête              (C) mirage

8. Do not commit the \_\_\_\_\_ (*blunder*) of coming unprepared to class.  
 (A) faux pas            (B) impasse            (C) riposte
9. Today, my English teacher called on me for a \_\_\_\_\_ (*summary*) of yesterday's lesson.  
 (A) rapport            (B) résumé            (C) brochure
10. Though awkward in sports, she has remarkable \_\_\_\_\_ (*skill*) at the piano.  
 (A) sangfroid            (B) élan            (C) finesse

**Exercise 2.** 下列各题中,选出与斜体字意义最相近的答案。

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Prosperous *bourgeoisie*  
 (A) elite            (B) entrepreneur            (C) middle class  
 (D) citizenry            (E) officialdom
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. *Flamboyant jacket*  
 (A) debonair            (B) warm            (C) sanguinary  
 (D) showy            (E) stylish
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Happy *denouement*  
 (A) ending            (B) vignette            (C) milieu  
 (D) event            (E) episode
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Sudden *démarche*  
 (A) détente            (B) reversal            (C) entrée  
 (D) discovery            (E) aggression
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Attitude of *laissez-faire*  
 (A) boredom            (B) equanimity            (C) eagerness  
 (D) cordiality            (E) noninterference
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Enduring *entente*



- (A)influence (B)understanding (C)bitterness  
(D)cause célèbre (E)entrance

\_\_\_\_\_ 7. Serve hors d'oeuvres

- (A)à la carte (B)appetizers (C)desserts  
(D)pièce de résistance (E)table d'hôte

\_\_\_\_\_ 8. Join the *avant-garde*

- (A)gendarmes (B)protégés (C)devotees  
(D)underground (E)innovators

\_\_\_\_\_ 9. Request an *encore*

- (A)cancellation (B)delay (C)repetition  
(D)refund (E)improvement

\_\_\_\_\_ 10. Flavor *par excellence*

- (A)new (B)unsurpassed (C)spicy  
(D)mild (E)inferior

**Exercise 3.** 下列各题中,选出意义与其他三者无关的答案

\_\_\_\_\_ 1. (A)face to face (B)up to date  
(C)compared with (D)vis-à-vis

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. (A)setting (B)milieu  
(C)surroundings (D)mélange

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. (A)pamphlet (B)treatise  
(C)brochure (D)silhouette

\_\_\_\_\_ 4. (A)category (B)style  
(C)rate (D)genre

\_\_\_\_\_ 5. (A)par excellence (B)exploit

- |           |                                  |                                 |
|-----------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|           | (C)tour de force                 | (D)achievement                  |
| _____ 6.  | (A)binoculars<br>(C)pince-nez    | (B)spectacles<br>(D)camera      |
| _____ 7.  | (A)engagement<br>(C)adieu        | (B)rendezvous<br>(D)appointment |
| _____ 8.  | (A)précis<br>(C)résumé           | (B)encore<br>(D)summary         |
| _____ 9.  | (A)entente<br>(C)rapprochement   | (B)understanding<br>(D)régime   |
| _____ 10. | (A)apéritif<br>(C)hors d'oeuvres | (B)debut<br>(D)dénouement       |

**Exercise 4.** 根据句意所提示的词首, 填上正确的词, 每一个小空格限填一个字母。

1. Albert introduced us to his f \_\_\_\_\_ several weeks before they were to be married.
2. Try to find the m \_\_\_\_\_ for your idea; if a word only approximates what you wish to say, reject it.
3. Don't spoil your writing with such a c \_\_\_\_\_ as "the fly in the ointment" or "dumb as an ox."
4. Mae watched impatiently for the mailman; she was expecting a b \_\_\_\_\_ from her fiance.

5. He is the kind of painter who is always surrounded by a c \_\_\_\_\_ of admirers and imitators.
6. She was as nervous as a d \_\_\_\_\_ at a coming-out party.
7. A good p \_\_\_\_\_ should contain fewer than a third of the number of words in the original.
8. Some employees regard the manager as a m \_\_\_\_\_, but I have found him not too strict.
9. The prosecutor, it was charged, had made the trial into a c \_\_\_\_\_ to further his political ambitions.
10. My mispronunciation of our guest's name was an embarrassing f \_\_\_\_\_.

## 【解答】

Ex 1: 1. (B) 2. (A) 3. (C) 4. (B) 5. (B) 6. (C)

7. (B) 8. (A) 9. (B) 10. (C)

Ex 2: 1. (C) 2. (D) 3. (A) 4. (B) 5. (E) 6. (B)

7. (B) 8. (E) 9. (C) 10. (B)

Ex 3: 1. (B) 2. (D) 3. (D) 4. (C) 5. (A) 6. (D)

7. (C) 8. (B) 9. (D) 10. (D)

Ex 4: 1. fiancée 2. mot juste 3. cliché

4. billet-doux 5. coterie

6. débutante 7. précis 8. martinet

9. cause célèbre 10. faux pas

## 第七章

### 出自意大利文的英文词汇

拉丁文对英文的影响虽然不如法文,但仍然很重要。意大利对艺术丰富的贡献,深深影响了西方国家的文化生活。很多关于音乐、绘画、建筑、雕刻和其他艺术的单词,都是来自意大利的外来语,这显示了意大利文对英语的影响。

#### Group 1

#### 有关歌声的词

**basso** ['bæsou] *n.* 低音 (lowest male voice; bass)

**baritone** ['bæritoun] *n.* 男中音 (male voice between bass and tenor)

**tenor** ['tenə] *n.* 男高音; 次中音 (adult male voice between baritone and alto)

**alto** ['æltou] *n.* 1. 男最高音 (highest male voice)      2. 女最低音 (lowest female voice, the contralto)

**contralto** [kən'træltou] *n.* 最低的女低音 (lowest female voice)

**mezzo-soprano** ['medzou-sə'prɑ:nou] *n.* 次女高音 (female voice between contralto and soprano)

**soprano** [sə'prɑ:nou] *n.* 女高音 (highest singing voice in women and boys)

**coloratura** [ˌkɒlərə'tuərə] *n.* 1. 花腔 (ornamental passages (runs, trills, etc.) in vocal music)      2. 花腔女高音 (soprano who sings such

passages, i. e. , a *coloratura* soprano)

**falsetto** [fɔ:l'setou] *n.* 1. 假声 (unnaturally high-pitched male voice)  
2. 假声歌手 (artificial voice)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 1 中选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. For her superb rendering of ornamental passages, the \_\_\_\_\_ soprano was wildly acclaimed.
2. The lowest singing voice is *contralto* for women and \_\_\_\_\_ for men.
3. Yodeling is a form of singing that requires frequent changes from the natural voice to a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Since Oscar's singing voice is between baritone and alto, he is classified as a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The highest singing voice is *soprano* for women and \_\_\_\_\_ for men.

**【解答】**

1. *coloratura*
2. *basso*
3. *falsetto*
4. *tenor*
5. *alto*

**Group 2**

**有关音乐作品速度节拍的词**

**grave** ['grɑ:vei] *adj.* 沉重的; 严肃的 (slow [ the slowest tempo in music ]; serious)

**largo** ['lɑ:gou] *adj.* 极缓慢地 (slow and dignified; stately)

**adagio** [ə'dɑ:dʒiou] *adv.* 缓慢地 (slow; in an easy, graceful manner)

**lento** ['lentou] *adj.*, *adv.* 缓慢地 (slow)

**andante** [æn'dænti] *adv.* 缓慢地; 行板: (moderately slow, but flowing)

**moderato** [ˌmɒdə'rɑ:tou] *adj.*, *adv.* 中速 (in moderate time)

**allegro** [ə'leigrou] *adj.*, *adv.* 快速而活泼的(地) (brisk; quick; lively)

**vivace** [vi'vɑ:tʃi] *adj.* 生动的; 活泼的 (brisk; spirited)

**presto** ['prestou] *adv.* 急速地 (quick)

**prestissimo** [pres'tisimou] *adv.* 最快地 (at a very rapid pace)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 2 中选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. A piece of music marked \_\_\_\_\_ moves more rapidly than one marked *presto*.
2. The slowest tempo in music, \_\_\_\_\_, is used in the opening measures of Beethoven's SONATE PATHETIQUE.
3. ANNIE LAURIE should be sung at a moderately slow but flowing pace, for its tempo is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ movement of Dvorak's NEW WORLD SYMPHONY is played in a slow and dignified manner.
5. The term \_\_\_\_\_ over the opening notes of SWEET GEORGIA BROWN indicates that this tune should be played neither rapidly nor slowly, but in moderate time.

**【解答】**

- |                |             |            |
|----------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. prestissimo | 2. grave    | 3. andante |
| 4. largo       | 5. moderato |            |

**Group 3**

## 有关强弱的词

**crescendo** [kri:'fendou] *adj.*, *adv.* 渐强的 (gradually increasing or a gradual increase in force or loudness)  decrescendo

**decrescendo** ['di:-kri:'fendou] *adj.*, *adv.* 渐弱的 (gradually decreasing or a gradual decrease in force or loudness)

diminuendo [di,minju'endou] *adj.* 渐弱的  crescendo

**dolce** ['doltʃi] *adj.* 悦耳而柔和的 (soft; sweet)

**forte** ['fɔ:ti] *adj.* 强音的 (loud)  piano

**fortissimo** [fɔ:'tisimou] *adj.*, *adv.* 最强的 (地) (very loud)

pianissimo

**pianissimo** [pjæ'nisimou] *adj.*, *adv.* 极弱的 (地) (very soft)

fortissimo

**piano** ['pjænou] *adj.*, *adv.* 柔软的 (地) (soft)  forte

**sforzando** [sfɔ:t'sændou] *adj.*, *adv.* 加强的 (地) (accented)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 3 中选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. The word \_\_\_\_\_ designates a familiar musical instrument, as well as a musical direction meaning "soft."
2. Ravel's BOLERO rises to a dramatic climax by a gradual increase in loudness; few pieces have such an electrifying \_\_\_\_\_.
3. When a composer wants a chord played with a strong accent, he uses the term \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Mendelssohn's SCHERZO has a \_\_\_\_\_ ending; it has to be played very softly.

5. A degree of loudness higher than *forte* is \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】**

1. piano 2. crescendo 3. sforzando 4. pianissimo  
5. fortissimo

**Group 4**

**有关音乐效果的词**

**a cappella** [ˌækəˈpelə] *adj.* 不用乐器伴奏 (without musical accompaniment, as an *a cappella* choir)

**arpeggio** [ɑːˈpedʒiə] *n.* 1. 和音急速弹奏 (production of the tones of a chord in rapid succession and not simultaneously) 2. 琶音 (a chord thus played)

**legato** [leˈgɑ:tə] *adj.* 圆滑的 (smooth and connected)

**pizzicato** [ˌpɪtsɪˈkɑ:tə] *adj.* 用手指弹的 (direction to players of bowed instruments to pluck the strings instead of using the bow)

**staccato** [stəˈkɑ:tə] *adj.* 断音的 (disconnected; abrupt; with breaks between successive notes)

**tremolo** [ˈtremələ] *n.* 颤音 (rapid [“trembling”] repetition of a tone or chord, without apparent breaks, to express emotion)

**vibrato** [vaiˈbreɪt] *n.* 振动音 (slightly throbbing or pulsating effect, adding warmth and beauty to the tone)



**Exercise** : 请由 Group 4 中选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. By plucking the strings with his fingers, a violinist achieves a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ effect.
2. In Tchaikovsky's 1821 OVERTURE, the rapid and prolonged repetition of two tones produces a "trembling," emotion-stirring effect known as \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Some beginning piano students strike all the correct notes but fail to achieve a smooth and connected effect because they do not play them \_\_\_\_\_.
4. It is surely much easier to play the tones of a chord simultaneously than to play them as a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
5. In Schubert's AVE MARIA, the notes are smoothly connected, but in his MARCHE MILITAIRE they are mainly \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】**

- |              |             |           |
|--------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. pizzicato | 2. tremolo  | 3. legato |
| 4. arpeggio  | 5. staccato |           |

**Group 5**

**有关作曲的词**

**aria** ['ɑ:riə] *n.* 曲调 (air, melody, or tune; especially, an elaborate, accompanied melody for a single voice in an opera)

**bravura** [brə'vjuərə] *n.* 1. 华美的乐曲 (piece of music requiring skill and spirit in the performer)    2. 勇敢大胆的表现 (display of daring or brilliancy)

- cantata** [kæn'tɑ:tə] *n.* 清唱剧 (story or play set to music to be sung by a chorus, but not acted)
- concerto** [kən'tʃɛ:tou] *n.* 协奏曲 (long musical composition for one or more principal instruments)
- duet** [dju(:)'et] *n.* 1. 二重唱或二重奏的歌曲 (piece of music for two voices or instruments) 2. 二重唱; 二重奏 (two singers or players performing together)
- finale** ['faɪnɪ] *n.* 终曲; 最后乐章 (close or termination, as the last section of a musical composition)
- intermezzo** [ɪntə(:)'metsou] *n.* 1. 幕间剧 (short musical or dramatic entertainment between the acts of a play) 2. 插曲 (short musical composition between the main divisions of an extended musical work) 3. 间奏曲 (a short, independent musical composition)
- libretto** [li'bretou] *n.* 歌剧剧本; 歌曲歌词 (text or words of an opera or other long musical composition)
- opera** ['ɒpərə] *n.* 歌剧 (play mostly sung, with costumes, scenery, action, and music)
- oratorio** [ɔ'rə'tɔ:riou] *n.* 神剧 (musical composition, usually on a religious theme, for solo voices, chorus, and orchestra)
- scherzo** ['ʃkeɪtsou] *n.* 谐谑曲 (light or playful part of a sonata or symphony)
- solo** ['soulou] *n.* 1. 独唱; 独奏曲 (piece of music for one voice or instrument) 2. 独唱; 独奏等 (anything done without a partner)
- sonata** [sə'nɑ:tə] *n.* 奏鸣曲 (piece of music [for one or two instruments] having three or four movements in contrasted rhythms but related tonality)

**trio** ['tri(:)ou] *n.* 1. 三重唱、三重奏曲 (piece of music for three voices or instruments) 2. 三重唱; 三重奏 (three singers or players performing together)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 5 中选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. To perform in a (an) \_\_\_\_\_, one must be gifted both as a singer and as an actor.
2. Roberta refuses to do a solo, but she is willing to join with another in a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
3. From the opening selection to the \_\_\_\_\_, we enjoyed the concert thoroughly.
4. Though there is orchestral accompaniment in a piano \_\_\_\_\_, the pianist is the principal performer.
5. The selection you played is unfamiliar to me, but its light and playful character leads me to believe that it's a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】**

- |             |            |           |
|-------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. opera    | 2. duet    | 3. finale |
| 4. concerto | 5. scherzo |           |

**Group 6**

**与艺术有关的词**

**cameo** ['kæmiou] *n.* 硬石、贝壳上刻有不同颜色的浮雕 (stone or shell on which a figure, cut in relief, appears against a background of a different color) ④ intaglio

**campanile** [kæmpə'ni:li] *n.* 钟楼 (bell tower)

- canto** ['kæntou] *n.* 长诗或书中的一篇 (one of the chief divisions of a long poem; a book)
- chiaroscuro** [ki,ɑ:rəs'kuərou] *n.* 1. 明暗对照法 (skyle of pictorial art using only light and shade) 2. 用此法所绘之画 (sketch in black and white)
- cupola** ['kju:pələ] *n.* 1. 圆屋顶 (rounded roof; dome) 2. 圆顶阁 (small dome or tower on a roof)
- fresco** ['freskou] *n.* 1. 壁画法 (art of painting with water colors on damp, fresh plaster) 2. 壁画 (picture or design so painted)
- intaglio** [in'tɑ:liou] *n.* 雕刻 (design engraved by making cuts in a surface)  cameo
- majolica** [mə'jɒlikə] *n.* 意大利的花饰陶器 (enameled Italian pottery richly decorated in colors)
- mezzanine** ['mezəni:n] *n.* 戏院里的包厢 (intermediate story in a theater between the main floor and the first balcony)
- mezzotint** ['medzoutint] *n.* 一种铜板雕刻法 (picture engraved on copper or steel by polishing or scraping away parts of a roughened surface)
- patina** ['pætinə] *n.* 铜器上的绿锈 (film or incrustation, usually green, on the surface of old bronze or copper)
- portico** ['pɔ:tikou] *n.* 柱廊; 门廊 (roof supported by columns, forming a porch or a covered walk)
- rotunda** [rou'tʌndə] *n.* 1. 圆形建筑物 (round building, especially one with a dome or cupola) 2. 圆厅, 例如美国国会圆厅 (large round room, as the *rotunda* of the Capitol)
- stucco** ['stʌkou] *n.* 灰泥 (plaster for covering exterior walls of buildings)
- tempera** ['tempərə] *n.* 涂料混上蛋白或其他物质的画法 (method of painting in which the colors are mixed with white of egg or other substances, instead of oil)

**terra cotta** ['terə'kɒtə] *n.* 1. 赤土制成的陶器 (kind of hard, brownish-red earthenware, used for vases, statuettes, etc. )

2. 赤褐色的 (dull brownish-red)

**torso** ['tɔ:sou] *n.* 1. 无头、四肢的躯干雕像 (trunk or body of a statue without a head, arms, or legs) 2. 人体的躯干 (human trunk)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 6. 中选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. Because it is a large round room, the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Capitol in Washington, D. C. , is ideal for an impressive ceremony.
2. The \_\_\_\_\_ my aunt wears has a carved ivory head raised on a light brown background.
3. A (an) \_\_\_\_\_ actually becomes a part of the wall on whose damp, fresh plaster surface it is painted.
4. The head of the statue was discovered not far from the place where its \_\_\_\_\_ had been found.
5. An antique increases in artistic value when its surface becomes incrustated with a fine natural \_\_\_\_\_.
6. The white of egg, or a similar substance, is used for mixing colors in \_\_\_\_\_ painting.
7. Read the fifth \_\_\_\_\_ of Scott's MARMION for a stirring description of young Lochinvar's elopement with fair Ellen.
8. The \_\_\_\_\_ applied to exterior walls of buildings is a mixture of portland cement, sand, and lime.
9. In the morning we heard the sound of bells coming from the \_\_\_\_\_, a tall structure right next to the church.
10. The main building and the annex are connected by a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ that facilitates traffic between the two buildings, especially in bad weather.

er.

**【解答】**

- |             |           |              |
|-------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1. rotunda  | 2. cameo  | 3. fresco    |
| 4. torso    | 5. patina | 6. tempera   |
| 7. canto    | 8. stucco | 9. campanile |
| 10. portico |           |              |

**Group 7****与人有关的词**

**cognoscente** [kɔnjou'fenti] *n.* 鉴赏家 (connoisseur)

**dilettante** [dili'tænti] *n.* 业余的艺术爱好者 (person who follows some art or science as an amusement or in a trifling way)

**maestro** [mɑ:'estrou] *n.* 1. 名指挥家; 名作曲家 (eminent conductor, composer, or teacher of music) 2. 艺术之大师 (master in any art)

**virtuoso** [vɜ:tju'ouzou] *n.* 精于某种艺术或乐器的专家 (one who exhibits great technical skill in an art, especially in playing a musical instrument)

**Group 8****描述人处境的词**

**dolce far niente** ['dɔltʃifɑ:nɪ'enti] *n.* 闲逸 (delightful idleness)

**fiasco** [fi'æskou] *n.* 惨败; 结果可笑的行动 (crash; complete or ridiculous failure)

**imbroglio** [im'brouliou] *n.* 1. 困难的情势 (difficult situation)  
2. 纠纷 (complicated disagreement)

**incognito** [in'kɔgnitou] 1. *adv.* 匿名地 (with one's identity concealed)  
2. *n.* 隐姓埋名 (disguised state)

**vendetta** [ven'detə] *n.* 仇杀 (feud for blood revenge)

## Group 9

### 有关食物的词

**antipasto** [ˈæntiˈpɑːstəʊ] *n.* 开胃的食品 (appetizer consisting of fish, meats, etc.; hors d'oeuvres)

**Chianti** [kiˈænti] *n.* 一种意大利的红葡萄酒 (a dry, red Italian wine)

**gusto** [ˈgʌstəʊ] *n.* 兴趣; 嗜好 (liking or taste; hearty enjoyment)

**pizza** [ˈpɪtsə] *n.* 一种意大利脆饼 (large flat pie of bread dough spread with tomato pulp, cheese, meat, anchovies, etc.)

## Group 10

### 一般性的词

**gondola** [ˈgɒndələ] *n.* 1. 威尼斯的平底轻舟 (boat used in the canals of Venice) 2. 飞船的吊船 (cabin attached to the under part of an airship)

**grotto** [ˈgrɒtəʊ] *n.* 洞穴 (cave)

**piazza** [piˈætsə] *n.* 1. 广场 (open square in an Italian town)  
2. 走廊 (veranda or porch)

**portfolio** [pɔ:t'fouljou] *n.* 1. 公事包(briefcase) 2. 官员的职务  
(position or duties of a cabinet member or minister of state)

**salvo** ['sælvou] *n.* 1. 同时发射(simultaneous discharge of shots)  
2. 齐声欢呼(burst of cheers, as a *salvo* of applause)

**sotto voce** ['sotou'voutʃi] *adv.* 低声地(under the breath; in an undertone;  
privately, as a *sotto voce* remark)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 7~10 中选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. My old briefcase can hold more books and papers than this new \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The host filled his guests' wineglasses from a freshly opened bottle of \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The complicated disagreement about this year's budget is similar to the \_\_\_\_\_ we had about last year's budget.
4. Philip's cold prevented him from eating his dinner with his usual \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The versatile young musician has won fame not only as a conductor and composer, but also as a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ at the piano.
6. Because of the ridiculous failure of last year's amateur show, we are determined that this year's performance will not likewise become a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
7. All eyes were riveted on the \_\_\_\_\_ as he raised his baton to begin the concert.
8. I did not hear what the proprietor said to the salesman, for they conferred \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The tourist relies on the taxicab in New York City and on the \_\_\_\_\_ in Venice.
10. While in prison, Edmond Dantès learned of an immense fortune con-



cealed in an underground \_\_\_\_\_ on the island of Monte Cristo.

**【解答】**

- |                     |              |              |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. portfolio        | 2. Chianti   | 3. imbroglio |
| 4. dolce far niente | 5. virtuoso  | 6. fiasco    |
| 7. maestro          | 8. incognito | 9. gondola   |
| 10. grotto          |              |              |

**REVIEW**

**Exercise 1: 选出正确答案**

- A(an) \_\_\_\_\_ choir performs without accompaniment.  
(A) a cappella                      (B) cantata
- A \_\_\_\_\_ is a musical composition requiring an entire orchestra, but featuring a solo instrument such as the piano or violin.  
(A) sonata                              (B) concerto
- When Ulysses returned \_\_\_\_\_ to his palace, he was recognized by his dog Argus.  
(A) incognito                          (B) falsetto
- The anchored fleet welcomed the chief of state with a thunderous \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) salvo                                  (B) staccato
- An impression made from an \_\_\_\_\_ results in an image in relief.  
(A) imbroglio                          (B) intaglio

6. The overworked executive longed for the \_\_\_\_\_ of a Caribbean cruise.  
 (A) sotto voce (B) dolce far niente
7. With the orchestra and balcony seats completely sold out, only a few \_\_\_\_\_ tickets are available.  
 (A) mezzanine (B) mezzotint
8. To achieve a smooth and flowing effect, my teacher advised me to play the first two measures \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) tremolo (B) legato
9. For an example of a crescendo from pianissimo all the way to \_\_\_\_\_, listen to Grieg's IN THE HALL OF THE MOUNTAIN KING.  
 (A) prestissimo (B) fortissimo
10. A \_\_\_\_\_ sketch achieves its effects solely by shadings between black and white.  
 (A) chiaroscuro (B) terra cotta

**Exercise 2:** 下列各题五个答案中, 只有一个是斜体词的同义词或反义词, 请选出来。

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. *canto*  
 (A) pace (B) lore (C) solo  
 (D) division (E) cantata
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. *piano*  
 (A) crescendo (B) forte (C) legato  
 (D) decrescendo (E) alto
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. *grotto*

- |          |                |          |
|----------|----------------|----------|
| (A)cave  | (B)terra cotta | (C)crash |
| (D)trunk | (E)veranda     |          |

4. *cameo*

- |              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| (A)patina    | (B)tempera   | (C)intaglio |
| (D)campanile | (E)bagatelle |             |

5. *imbroglio*

- |                 |              |               |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| (A)disagreeable | (B)fiasco    | (C)pianissimo |
| (D)diminuendo   | (E)agreement |               |

6. *sforzando*

- |               |              |          |
|---------------|--------------|----------|
| (A)unstressed | (B)dignified | (C)brisk |
| (D)sweet      | (E)slow      |          |

7. *torso*

- |            |            |          |
|------------|------------|----------|
| (A)armless | (B)statue  | (C)trunk |
| (D)largo   | (E)legless |          |

8. *antipasto*

- |            |                   |           |
|------------|-------------------|-----------|
| (A)Chianti | (B)hors d'oeuvres | (C)piazza |
| (D)gusto   | (E)apéritif       |           |

9. *crescendo*

- |               |              |             |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| (A)salvo      | (B)pizzicato | (C)applause |
| (D)diminuendo | (E)soprano   |             |

10. *piazza*

- |            |           |         |
|------------|-----------|---------|
| (A)pizza   | (B)square | (C)town |
| (D)rotunda | (E)column |         |

## Exercise 3: 类比

## \_\_\_\_\_ 1. DESSERT : ANTIPASTO

- (A) grave : prestissimo (B) basso : soprano  
(C) entrée : hors d'oeuvres (D) play : denouement  
(E) finale : overture

## \_\_\_\_\_ 2. STAR : FILM

- (A) composer : sonata (B) soloist : concerto  
(C) aria : vocalist (D) drama : protagonist  
(E) actress : cast

## \_\_\_\_\_ 3. COGNOSCENTE : DILETTANTE

- (A) uncle : aunt (B) professional : amateur  
(C) odor : aroma (D) ignoramus : connoisseur  
(E) artist : patron

## \_\_\_\_\_ 4. INCOGNITO : IDENTITY

- (A) novel : pen name (B) masquerade : disguise  
(C) pseudonym : authorship (D) fiction : real  
(E) anonymous : known

## \_\_\_\_\_ 5. TORSO : STATUE

- (A) trunk : tree (B) dismember : intact  
(C) shard : vase (D) atom : nucleus  
(E) violinist : orchestra

## \_\_\_\_\_ 6. PATINA : TIME

- (A) white : hair (B) aging : wine  
(C) burn : acid (D) mellowing : cheese  
(E) incrustation : dirty

## \_\_\_\_\_ 7. LENTO : TEMPO

- (A) gondola:caanal (B) papers:portfolio  
 (C) Chianti:wine (D) piano:volume  
 (E) allegro:liveliness

## 8. ROTUNDA:CUPOLA

- (A) bottom:top (B) dome:tower  
 (C) edifice:room (D) room:building  
 (E) base:mountain

## 9. CANTO:LONG POEM

- (A) volume:encyclopedia (B) sergeant:commander-in-chief  
 (C) music:poetry (D) pianist:concerto  
 (E) incident:full-length play

## 10. CHORD:ARPEGGIO

- (A) salvo:performer (B) simultaneously:successively  
 (C) chorus:conductor (D) unit:series  
 (E) presto:tempo

## 【解答】

- |       |        |        |        |        |         |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| Ex. 1 | 1. (A) | 2. (B) | 3. (A) | 4. (B) | 5. (B)  |
|       | 6. (B) | 7. (A) | 8. (B) | 9. (B) | 10. (A) |
| Ex. 2 | 1. (D) | 2. (B) | 3. (A) | 4. (C) | 5. (E)  |
|       | 6. (A) | 7. (C) | 8. (B) | 9. (D) | 10. (B) |
| Ex. 3 | 1. (E) | 2. (B) | 3. (B) | 4. (C) | 5. (A)  |
|       | 6. (B) | 7. (D) | 8. (C) | 9. (A) | 10. (D) |

此书由台湾学习出版公司  
 授权海南(三环)出版社在  
 大陆出版,翻印必究!

## 第八章

# 出自西班牙文的英文词汇

英文采用了许多西班牙文,该不会令你惊讶。西班牙治理这个国家的广大土地,包括佛罗里达和西南部达数世纪之久。尽管西班牙的威望衰退了,事实上今天中美洲所有的地方和西印度群岛、菲律宾群岛及其他极多的地方都说西班牙文。西班牙文是世界主要的语言之一,它当然对英语产生影响。

### Group 1

## 有关人的词

**aficionado** [ɑ:fi:sjə'nɑ:dou] *n.* 1. ~迷 (person very enthusiastic about anything) 2. 运动迷 (sports devotee)

**caballero** [ˌkæbə'ljɛərou] *n.* 1. 绅士 (gentleman or gallant)  
2. 骑马者 (horsenan)

**conquistador** [kɒn,kwistə'dɔ:] *n.* 征服者 (conqueror)

**desperado** [ˌdespə'rɑ:dou] *n.* 恶汉; 亡命徒 (bold, reckless criminal)

**duenna** [dju:'enə] *n.* 少女的保姆 (elderly woman chaperon of a young lady; governess)

**gaucho** ['gautʃou] *n.* 高楚 (南美草原上的) 牧人 (Argentine cowboy of mixed Spanish and Indian descent)

**grandee** [græn'di:] *n.* 1. 贵族 (nobleman of the highest rank)  
2. 显贵之人 (person of eminence)

- hidalgo** [hi'dælgou] *n.* 次级贵族 (nobleman of the second class [not so high as a *grandee*])
- junta** ['dʒʌntə] *n.* 1. 会议 (council for legislation or administration)  
2. 秘密结社 (junto)
- junto** ['dʒʌntou] *n.* 1. 政党 (political faction)  
2. 私党 (group of plotters; clique)
- matador** ['mætədə:] *n.* 斗牛士 (bullfighter assigned to kill the bull)
- mestizo** [mes'ti:zou] *n.* 混血儿 (person of mixed [usually Spanish and American Indian] blood)
- peon** ['pi:ən] *n.* 1. 工人 (common laborer) 2. 被强制劳役以还债的工人 (worker kept in service to repay a debt)
- picador** ['pikədə:] *n.* 斗牛士之助手 (horseman who irritates the bull with a lance)
- picaro** ['pi:kə:rou] *n.* 1. 坏蛋 (rogue; knave) 2. 流浪汉 (vagabond [A picaresque novel is one that has a picaro, a rogue or vagabond, as the hero.])
- renegade** ['renigeid] *n.* 1. 判教; 判党者 (apostate [deserter] from a religion, party, etc.) 2. 判徒 (turncoat; traitor)
- señor** [se'njɔ:] *n.* 先生 (gentleman; Mr. or Sir)
- señora** [se'njɔ:rə] *n.* 女士; 太太 (lady; Mrs. or Madam)
- señorita** [senjə'ri:tə] *n.* 小姐 (young lady; Miss)
- toreador** ['tɔriədə:] *n.* 斗牛士 (常为骑在马上者) (bullfighter, usually mounted)
- torero** [tou'reərou] *n.* 徒步斗牛士 (bullfighter on foot)
- vaquero** [væ'kɛərou] *n.* 饲养家畜的人; 牧童 (herdsman; cowboy)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 1 中选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. The onetime Democrat who joined the Republican Party was regarded as a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ by some of his former Democratic colleagues.
2. In the Old West, it was common for a stagecoach to be robbed by a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
3. A (an) \_\_\_\_\_ is a nobleman of higher rank than a hidalgo.
4. Without an education or a skilled trade, you may earn little more than the wages of a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The average fan attends two or three games a season, but the \_\_\_\_\_ goes to many more.
6. Columbus was not a (an) \_\_\_\_\_; he engineered no military conquests, as did Cortez in Mexico and Pizarro in Peru.
7. The \_\_\_\_\_ was chaperoned by her duenna.
8. The ruler ordered the arrest of all members of the \_\_\_\_\_ involved in the plot against his regime.
9. Before slaying the bull, the \_\_\_\_\_ thrills the spectators by gracefully evading its charges.
10. The Spanish expressions for "Mr." and "Mrs." are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

**【解答】**

- |               |                   |             |          |
|---------------|-------------------|-------------|----------|
| 1. renegade   | 2. desesperado    | 3. grandee  | 4. peon  |
| 5. aficionado | 6. conquistador   | 7. señorita | 8. junto |
| 9. torero     | 10. señor; señora |             |          |



**Group 2**

## 有关建筑、穿着等的词

- adobe** [ə'doubi] *n.* 1. 泥砖 (brick of sun-dried clay or mud)  
2. 泥砖砌成之房屋 (structure made of such bricks)
- bolero** [bə'leərou] *n.* 1. 轻快之西班牙舞曲 (lively dance in 3/4 time)  
2. 轻快之西班牙音乐 (the music for this dance)  
3. ['bələrrou] *n.* 开口之短上衣 (short, loose jacket)
- bonanza** [bou'nænzə] *n.* 丰富之矿脉 (accidental discovery of a rich mass of ore in a mine)
- bravado** [brə'vɑ:dou] *n.* 1. 虚张的行为 (boastful behavior)  
2. 虚张的勇气 (pretense of bravery)
- cabana** [kə'bɑ:nə] *n.* 浴室 (beach shelter resembling a cabin)
- castanets** [,kæstə'nets] *n.* 音板 (hand instruments clicked together to accompany music or dancing)
- fiesta** ['fi:estɑ:] *n.* 宗教之节日; 假日 (religious holiday; any festival or holiday)
- flotilla** [flou'tilə] *n.* 小型舰队 (small fleet; fleet of small vessels)
- hacienda** [,hæsi'endə] *n.* 1. 大农场 (large ranch) 2. 地产 (landed estate)  
3. 乡村房子 (country house)
- incommunicado** [,inkə,mju:ni'kɑ:dou] *n.* 被单独监禁的 (deprived of communication with others)
- mantilla** [mæn'tilə] *n.* 1. 妇女的头纱 (woman's light scarf or veil)  
2. 外衣; 披肩 (cloak or cape)
- olto** ['ouliou] *n.* 混杂物; 杂食 (mixture; hodgepodge; medley)

**peccadillo** [ˌpekə'dilou] *n.* 小过失 (slight offense)

**poncho** [ˈpɒntʃou] *n.* 毡子状的宽大防水衣 (large cloth, often waterproof, with a slit for the head)

**pueblo** [pu'eblou, 'pweblou] *n.* 印地安人村落 (Indian village built of adobe and stone)

**siesta** [si'estə] *n.* 午后小睡 (short rest, especially at midday)

**tortilla** [tɔ:'ti:ljə] *n.* 薄而圆的玉米饼 (thin, flat, round corn cake)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 2 中选出最适当的词, 填入空格中。

1. Have you ever seen graceful Spanish dancers do the bolero to the accompaniment of clicking \_\_\_\_\_.
2. For every prospector who struck a (an) \_\_\_\_\_, there were countless others whose finds were disappointing.
3. Cheating on an examination is no \_\_\_\_\_, but a serious infraction of ethics.
4. You may be surprised to learn that a house made of \_\_\_\_\_ can last for more than a hundred years.
5. The ruffian's defiant challenge turned out to be mere \_\_\_\_\_, for when I offered to fight him he backed down.
6. Our Latin American neighbors celebrate a (an) \_\_\_\_\_ by wearing brightly colored costumes and by singing and dancing.
7. By midafternoon, the whole \_\_\_\_\_ of fishing vessels had returned to port with the day's catch.
8. A gaucho often carries a (an) \_\_\_\_\_, which he uses as a blanket or wears as a cape.
9. When the afternoon heat is most intense, Carlos takes a short \_\_\_\_\_ before resuming his work.

10. Mexicans are very fond of the \_\_\_\_\_, a thin, flat, round cake made of corn.

## 【解答】

- |              |              |               |           |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|
| 1. castanets | 2. bonanza   | 3. peccadillo | 4. adobe  |
| 5. bravado   | 6. fiesta    | 7. flotilla   | 8. poncho |
| 9. siesta    | 10. tortilla |               |           |

## Group 3

## 有关地方、动物等的词

**arroyo** [ə'rojou] *n.* 易干涸的小溪 (watercourse; small, often dry, gully)

**bronco** ['brɒŋkou] *n.* 小野马 (half-wild pony) (= broncho)

**burro** ['bʌrou] *n.* 驮货的驴 (small donkey used as a pack animal)

**canyon** ['kænjən] *n.* 峡谷 (deep valley with high, steep slopes, often with a stream flowing through it; as the Colorado River in the Grand Canyon)

**indigo** ['indigou] *n.* 1. 产靛之豌豆科植物 (plant yielding a blue dye)  
2. 深紫蓝色 (deep violet blue)

**mañana** [ma:'nja:na:] *n.* 明天 (tomorrow)

**mesa** ['meisə] *n.* 台地 (flat-topped rocky hill with steeply sloping sides)

**mustang** ['mʌstæŋ] *n.* 野马 (bronco)

**pampas** ['pæmpəs] *n.* 大草原 (尤指阿根廷) (vast, treeless, grassy plains, especially in Argentina)

**sierra** ['siərə] *n.* 峰峦起伏之山岭 (ridge of mountains with an irregular, serrated [saw-toothed] outline)

**Exercise** : 请由 Group 3 中选出最适当的词,填入空格中。

1. A Hopi Indian village was secure against enemy attacks because it was built on top of a steeply sloping, flat-topped \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The blue dye formerly obtained from the \_\_\_\_\_ plant can now be made artificially.
3. Do today's work today; don't postpone it to \_\_\_\_\_.
4. In desert areas of México and our own Southwest, the \_\_\_\_\_ is used for carrying heavy loads.
5. The \_\_\_\_\_ in Argentina are famous for their cattle, corn, and wheat.

**【解答】**

- |          |           |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. mesa  | 2. indigo | 3. mañana |
| 4. burro | 5. pampas |           |

**REVIEW**

**Exercise 1** : 选出正确答案

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ has become an institution in climates where the oppressive midday sun makes activity difficult.
 

|                 |              |
|-----------------|--------------|
| (A) fiesta      | (B) vendetta |
| (C) bourgeoisie | (D) siesta   |
| (E) bolero      |              |
  
2. To maintain anonymity, the leader of the junto employed a \_\_\_\_\_.
 

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| (A) lackey    | (B) grandee  |
| (C) pseudonym | (D) mantilla |
| (E) peon      |              |

3. \_\_\_\_\_ are Argentine cowboys who inhabit the \_\_\_\_\_.
- (A) Gauchos...pampas                      (B) Caballeros...mesas  
 (C) Desperadoes...sierras                (D) Vaqueros...pueblos  
 (E) Picaros...adobes
4. A famous painting by Murillo depicts a smiling señorita looking down from a window with her mantilla-clad \_\_\_\_\_ by her side.
- (A) protégée                                      (B) aficionado  
 (C) duenna                                        (D) grandee  
 (E) fiancé
5. Benedict Arnold was the \_\_\_\_\_ American Revolutionary general whose plot to surrender West Point resulted in a \_\_\_\_\_.
- (A) patriotic...vendetta                      (B) renegade...coup d'état  
 (C) brilliant...junto                            (D) turncoat...fiasco  
 (E) apostate...détente

**Exercise 2 :** 下列各题五个答案中, 只有一个是斜体词的同义词或反义词, 请选出来。

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. *duenna*
- (A) duet                                      (B) biennial                      (C) chaperon  
 (D) twosome                                (E) fiancé
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. *indigo*
- (A) needy                                      (B) sugar                              (C) clay  
 (D) native                                      (E) blue
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. *peccadillo*
- (A) erroneous                                (B) groundhog                      (C) alligator  
 (D) petty officer                              (E) serious offense
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. *olio*

- (A) grease (B) mixture (C) fuel  
(D) page (E) confusing

\_\_\_\_\_ 5. *grandee*

- (A) peon (B) river (C) niece  
(D) dam (E) canyon

\_\_\_\_\_ 6. *aficionado*

- (A) zeal (B) connoisseur (C) enthusiast  
(D) trifler (E) fictional hero

\_\_\_\_\_ 7. *conquistadors*

- (A) discoverers (B) conquests (C) explorers  
(D) conquerors (E) unvanquished

\_\_\_\_\_ 8. *renegade*

- (A) infidel (B) desperado (C) rogue  
(D) villain (E) turncoat

\_\_\_\_\_ 9. *arroyo*

- (A) dart (B) gully (C) mesa  
(D) waterfall (E) bronco

\_\_\_\_\_ 10. *siesta*

- (A) holiday (B) sojourn (C) fiesta  
(D) vigil (E) awakened

**Exercise 3 : 类比**

\_\_\_\_\_ 1. MATADOR : PICADOR

- (A) bravado : courage (B) coup de grâce : initial blow  
(C) overture : finale (D) preface : conclusion  
(E) toreador : torero

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. BONANZA : MINER

- (A) legacy : heir  
 (C) diploma : student  
 (E) bull's-eye : marksman

- (B) crop : farmer  
 (D) jackpot : gambler

3. ADOBE : PUEBLO

- (A) settlement : Indian  
 (C) terra cotta : clay  
 (E) concrete : turnpike

- (B) cabana : beach  
 (D) seaport : flotilla

4. OLIO : INGREDIENT

- (A) concerto : instrument  
 (C) potpourri : confusion  
 (E) aria : opera

- (B) medley : air  
 (D) entrée : dessert

5. SIERRA : CANYON

- (A) soprano : bass  
 (C) indigo : red  
 (E) monarch : retinue

- (B) arroyo : mesa  
 (D) grandee : hidalgo

**【解答】**

- |       |        |        |        |        |         |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| Ex. 1 | 1. (D) | 2. (C) | 3. (D) | 4. (C) | 5. (D)  |
| Ex. 2 | 1. (C) | 2. (E) | 3. (E) | 4. (B) | 5. (A)  |
|       | 6. (C) | 7. (D) | 8. (E) | 9. (B) | 10. (E) |
| Ex. 3 | 1. (B) | 2. (D) | 3. (E) | 4. (A) | 5. (A)  |

## 第九章

## 词汇的举一反三——衍生词

## 何谓衍生词(Derivative)

一个词在加上词首、词尾…等变化型式之后,可产生出许多新的词,这些新的词就叫衍生词。譬如:

|                |                   |                               |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 词首(Prefix)     | 词                 | 衍生词(derivative)               |
| with           | + hold =          | withhold(抑制)                  |
| (back)         |                   | (hold back)                   |
| 词              | 词尾(Suffix)        | 衍生词(derivative)               |
| literate       | ly =              | literately(受过教育地)             |
| (educated) +   | (manner)          | (in an educated manner)       |
| 词首(Prefix)     | 词 词尾(Suffix)      | 衍生词(derivative)               |
| semi           | + literate + ly = | semiliterately(粗识词地)          |
| (half; partly) |                   | (in a partly educated manner) |

现在让我们再仔细地讨论衍生词的各种型式:

## 1. 加上词首成衍生词

规则:加词首时,不要删减字母。保留词首和本来单词的所有字母。

| PREFIX |   | WORD       |   | DERIVATIVE   |
|--------|---|------------|---|--------------|
| dis    | + | similar    | = | dissimilar   |
| dis    | + | organized  | = | disorganized |
| un     | + | natural    | = | unnatural    |
| un     | + | acceptable | = | unacceptable |
| inter  | + | related    | = | interrelated |
| inter  | + | action     | = | interaction  |
| mis    | + | spelled    | = | misspelled   |
| mis    | + | informed   | = | misinformed  |



**Exercise 1 :** 在第三栏中写出加上词首后的衍生词:

| I. PREFIX |   | II. WORD     | III. DERIVATIVE |
|-----------|---|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. over   | + | ripe         | = _____         |
| 2. dis    | + | integrate    | = _____         |
| 3. un     | + | necessary    | = _____         |
| 4. anti   | + | aircraft     | = _____         |
| 5. in     | + | audible      | = _____         |
| 6. under  | + | rated        | = _____         |
| 7. fore   | + | seen         | = _____         |
| 8. extra  | + | ordinary     | = _____         |
| 9. un     | + | noticed      | = _____         |
| 10. with  | + | held         | = _____         |
| 11. e     | + | migrate      | = _____         |
| 12. mis   | + | spent        | = _____         |
| 13. over  | + | estimated    | = _____         |
| 14. dis   | + | interred     | = _____         |
| 15. semi  | + | circle       | = _____         |
| 16. un    | + | nerve        | = _____         |
| 17. pre   | + | existence    | = _____         |
| 18. dis   | + | solution     | = _____         |
| 19. extra | + | curricular   | = _____         |
| 20. un    | + | navigable    | = _____         |
| 21. over  | + | run          | = _____         |
| 22. in    | + | appropriate  | = _____         |
| 23. semi  | + | autonomous   | = _____         |
| 24. dis   | + | satisfied    | = _____         |
| 25. un    | + | abridged     | = _____         |
| 26. micro | + | organism     | = _____         |
| 27. re    | + | entry        | = _____         |
| 28. inter | + | relationship | = _____         |
| 29. sub   | + | ordinate     | = _____         |
| 30. retro | + | actively     | = _____         |

## 【解答】

1. override 2. disintegrate 3. unnecessary 4. antiaircraft  
 5. inaudible 6. underrated 7. foreseen 8. extraordinary  
 9. unnoticed 10. withheld 11. emigrate 12. misspent  
 13. overestimated 14. disinterred 15. semicircle 16. unnerve  
 17. preexistence 18. dissolution 19. extracurricular  
 20. unnavigable 21. overrun 22. inappropriate  
 23. semiautonomous 24. dissatisfied 25. unabridged  
 26. microorganism 27. reentry 28. interrelationship  
 29. subordinate 30. retroactively

## 2. 加上词首 UN 或 IN 成衍生词

加上词首 UN 或 IN 以后,成否定意思。举例:

| PREFIX |   | WORD                       | DERIVATIVE                     |
|--------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| un     | + | remunerative               | =unremunerative (无利益的)         |
| (not)  |   | (gainful)                  | (not gainful)                  |
| in     | + | tangible                   | =intangible (不能触摸的)            |
| (not)  |   | (capable of being touched) | (not capable of being touched) |

如果你不确定到底要加 UN 或 IN,就查阅词典。

IN 的变化型式:

1. *l* 之前,IN 转变成 IL,如 *illegal, illiterate* 等。
2. *b, m, 或 p* 之前,IN 转变成 IM,如 *imbalance, immature, improper* 等。
3. *r* 之前,IN 转变成 IR,如 *irrational, irresistible* 等。

另外两种较少见的否定词首是 DIS,如 *disagreeable*,和 A,如 *atypical*。

**Exercise 2 :** 将第二栏的词加上适当的否定词首(在第一栏中)*in, il, im,* 或 *ir*。然后将完成的否定词填入第三栏中(如第一行中的例子):

|     | I. NEGATIVE<br>PREFIX | II. WORD       | = | III. NEGATIVE<br>WORD |
|-----|-----------------------|----------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1.  | <u>in</u>             | + gratitude    | = | <u>ingratitude</u>    |
| 2.  | <u>          </u>     | + patiently    | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 3.  | <u>          </u>     | + responsible  | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 4.  | <u>          </u>     | + equitable    | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 5.  | <u>          </u>     | + moderate     | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 6.  | <u>          </u>     | + literacy     | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 7.  | <u>          </u>     | + replaceable  | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 8.  | <u>          </u>     | + consistently | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 9.  | <u>          </u>     | + personal     | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 10. | <u>          </u>     | + legible      | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 11. | <u>          </u>     | + plausible    | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 12. | <u>          </u>     | + articulate   | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 13. | <u>          </u>     | + material     | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 14. | <u>          </u>     | + reversible   | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 15. | <u>          </u>     | + security     | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 16. | <u>          </u>     | + liberal      | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 17. | <u>          </u>     | + perceptibly  | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 18. | <u>          </u>     | + flexible     | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 19. | <u>          </u>     | + relevant     | = | <u>          </u>     |
| 20. | <u>          </u>     | + moral        | = | <u>          </u>     |

**【解答】**

1. ingratitude 2. impatiently 3. irresponsible 4. inequitable  
 5. immoderate 6. illiteracy 7. irreplaceable  
 8. inconsistently 9. impersonal 10. illegible 11. implausible  
 12. inarticulate 13. immaterial 14. irreversible 15. insecurity  
 16. illiberal 17. imperceptibly 18. inflexible 19. irrelevant  
 20. immoral

## 3. 加上词尾成衍生词

规则:加词尾时,不要删减字母。保留原来单词的所有字母和所有词尾。但原词词尾是 y 或是不发音的 e 时例外。

| WORD       | SUFFIX | DERIVATIVE     |
|------------|--------|----------------|
| accidental | + ly   | = accidentally |
| drunken    | + ness | = drunkenness  |
| banjo      | + ist  | = banjoist     |
| ski        | + ing  | = skiing       |

Exercise 3: 将正确的衍生词填入第三栏中:

| I. WORD       | II. SUFFIX | III. DERIVATIVE |
|---------------|------------|-----------------|
| 1. govern     | + ment     | = _____         |
| 2. tail       | + less     | = _____         |
| 3. synonym    | + ous      | = _____         |
| 4. radio      | + ed       | = _____         |
| 5. unilateral | + ly       | = _____         |
| 6. ego        | + ism      | = _____         |
| 7. sudden     | + ness     | = _____         |
| 8. room       | + mate     | = _____         |
| 9. ski        | + er       | = _____         |
| 10. foresee   | + able     | = _____         |
| 11. solo      | + ist      | = _____         |
| 12. beach     | + head     | = _____         |
| 13. head      | + dress    | = _____         |
| 14. book      | + keeper   | = _____         |
| 15. Hindu     | + ism      | = _____         |

**【解答】**

1. government 2. tailless 3. synonymous 4. radioed  
 5. unilaterally 6. egoism 7. suddenness 8. roommate  
 9. skier 10. foreseeable 11. soloist 12. beachhead  
 13. headdress 14. bookkeeper 15. Hinduism

**4. 词尾为 y 的词如何形成衍生词**

**规则1** : 如果 y 之前是子音, 加词尾前先改 y 为 i.

| WORD   |   | SUFFIX |   | DERIVATIVE |
|--------|---|--------|---|------------|
| hurry  | + | ed     | = | hurried    |
| spicy  | + | est    | = | spiciest   |
| heavy  | + | ness   | = | heaviness  |
| greedy | + | ly     | = | greedily   |

**例外1** : 词尾加 *ing* 时, y 不变。

|         |   |     |   |            |
|---------|---|-----|---|------------|
| hurry   | + | ing | = | hurrying   |
| falsify | + | ing | = | falsifying |

**例外2** : 记下这些特殊的例外: *dryly, dryness, shyly, shyness, babyish, ladylike.*

**规则2** : 如果 y 之前是母音, 加词尾前 y 不改。

|        |   |     |   |          |
|--------|---|-----|---|----------|
| betray | + | al  | = | betrayal |
| convey | + | ed  | = | conveyed |
| joy    | + | ful | = | joyful   |

**例外**: *daily, laid, paid, said.*

**Exercise 4** : 将正确的衍生词填入第三栏中:

| I. WORD      | I. SUFFIX | II. DERIVATIVE |
|--------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1. decay     | + ed      | = _____        |
| 2. fancy     | + ful     | = _____        |
| 3. stealthy  | + ly      | = _____        |
| 4. foolhardy | + ness    | = _____        |

|     |            |   |      |   |       |
|-----|------------|---|------|---|-------|
| 5.  | magnify    | + | ing  | = | _____ |
| 6.  | plucky     | + | est  | = | _____ |
| 7.  | defy       | + | ance | = | _____ |
| 8.  | overpay    | + | ed   | = | _____ |
| 9.  | accompany  | + | ment | = | _____ |
| 10. | costly     | + | ness | = | _____ |
| 11. | ceremony   | + | ous  | = | _____ |
| 12. | deny       | + | al   | = | _____ |
| 13. | momentary  | + | ly   | = | _____ |
| 14. | crafty     | + | er   | = | _____ |
| 15. | display    | + | ed   | = | _____ |
| 16. | bury       | + | al   | = | _____ |
| 17. | contrary   | + | wise | = | _____ |
| 18. | oversupply | + | ing  | = | _____ |
| 19. | harmony    | + | ous  | = | _____ |
| 20. | worry      | + | some | = | _____ |

**【解答】**

1. decayed    2. fanciful    3. stealthily    4. foolhardiness  
 5. magnifying    6. pluckiest    7. defiance    8. overpaid  
 9. accompaniment    10. costliness    11. ceremonious  
 12. denial    13. momentarily    14. craftier    15. displayed  
 16. burial    17. contrariwise    18. oversupplying  
 19. harmonious    20. worrisome

**Exercise 5:** 下列各题各有四个空格,第一格是原形容词,请完成其他的衍生词:

|              |               |                |            |            |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|------------|------------|
| I. ADJECTIVE | II. ADJECTIVE | III. ADJECTIVE | IV. ADVERB | V. NOUN    |
|              | (-ER)         | (-EST)         | (-LY)      | (-NESS)    |
| 1. clumsy    | clumsier      | clumsiest      | clumsily   | clumsiness |
| 2. _____     | noisier       | _____          | _____      | _____      |

3. \_\_\_\_\_ sturdiest \_\_\_\_\_  
 4. \_\_\_\_\_ uneasily \_\_\_\_\_  
 5. \_\_\_\_\_ greediness \_\_\_\_\_  
 6. flimsy \_\_\_\_\_  
 7. \_\_\_\_\_ wearier \_\_\_\_\_  
 8. \_\_\_\_\_ heartiest \_\_\_\_\_  
 9. \_\_\_\_\_ warily \_\_\_\_\_  
 10. \_\_\_\_\_ unhappiness \_\_\_\_\_

**【解答】**

1. — 2. noisy noisiest noisily noisiness 3. sturdy sturdier sturdily sturdiness 4. uneasy uneasier uneasiest uneasiness 5. greedy greedier greediest greedily 6. flimsier flimsiest flimsily flimsiness 7. weary wearier wearily weariness 8. hearty heartier heartily heartiness 9. wary warier wariest wariness 10. unhappy unhappier unhappiest unhappily

**5. 词尾为不发音的 e 的词如何形成衍生词**

规则1：所加的词尾若以母音开始，则原词尾的 e 去掉。

| WORD    |   | SUFFIX |   | DERIVATIVE |
|---------|---|--------|---|------------|
| love    | + | able   | = | lovable    |
| use     | + | age    | = | usage      |
| produce | + | er     | = | producer   |

例外1：以 ce 或 ge 结尾的词，在加以 a 或 o 开头的词尾时，e 要保留。

|           |   |      |   |              |
|-----------|---|------|---|--------------|
| notice    | + | able | = | noticeable   |
| advantage | + | ous  | = | advantageous |

例外2：记下这些例外：acreage, mileage, singeing, canoeing, hoeing, shoeing.

规则2：所加词尾若以子音开头，则原词最后的 e 保留。

| WORD     | SUFFIX | DERIVATIVE     |
|----------|--------|----------------|
| excite   | + ment | = excitement   |
| care     | + ful  | = careful      |
| fierce   | + ly   | = fiercely     |
| complete | + ness | = completeness |

例外：acknowledgment, judgment, argument, awful, duly, truly, wholly, ninth

**Exercise 6:** 在第三栏中填入正确的衍生词。

| I. WORD        | I. SUFFIX | II. DERIVATIVE |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1. depreciate  | + ion     | = _____        |
| 2. survive     | + al      | = _____        |
| 3. suspense    | + ful     | = _____        |
| 4. fatigue     | + ing     | = _____        |
| 5. censure     | + able    | = _____        |
| 6. acquiesce   | + ent     | = _____        |
| 7. nine        | + th      | = _____        |
| 8. hostile     | + ity     | = _____        |
| 9. malice      | + ious    | = _____        |
| 10. dawdle     | + er      | = _____        |
| 11. reverse    | + ible    | = _____        |
| 12. immaculate | + ly      | = _____        |
| 13. spine      | + less    | = _____        |
| 14. outrage    | + ous     | = _____        |
| 15. demote     | + ion     | = _____        |
| 16. homogenize | + ed      | = _____        |
| 17. recharge   | + able    | = _____        |
| 18. abate      | + ment    | = _____        |
| 19. emancipate | + or      | = _____        |
| 20. dispute    | + able    | = _____        |
| 21. whole      | + ly      | = _____        |



- |             |        |         |
|-------------|--------|---------|
| 22. provoke | + ing  | = _____ |
| 23. argue   | + ment | = _____ |
| 24. fragile | + ity  | = _____ |
| 25. replace | + able | = _____ |

**【解答】**

1. depreciation 2. survival 3. suspenseful 4. fatiguing  
 5. censurable 6. acquiescent 7. ninth 8. hostility  
 9. malicious 10. dawdler 11. reversible 12. immaculately  
 13. spineless 14. outrageous 15. demotion 16. homogenized  
 17. rechargeable 18. abatement 19. emancipator  
 20. disputable 21. wholly 22. provoking 23. argument  
 24. fragility 25. replaceable

**6. 词尾加 ly 成衍生词**

加上 ly, 形容词可变成副词:

| ADJECTIVE | SUFFIX | ADVERB    |
|-----------|--------|-----------|
| brave     | + ly   | = bravely |
| calm      | + ly   | = calmly  |

例外: 若形容词以 *ic* 结尾, 则加 *ly* 之前要先加 *al*。

|          |      |      |                |
|----------|------|------|----------------|
| heroic   | + al | + ly | = heroically   |
| specific | + al | + ly | = specifically |

注意: 大部分以 *ic* 结尾的形容词都是另一个以 *ical* 结尾的型式。如 *philosophic* 和 *philosophical*, *historic* 和 *historical* 等。

**Exercise 7:** 把下列的形容词改成副词:

| ADJECTIVE            | ADVERB |
|----------------------|--------|
| 1. overwhelming      | _____  |
| 2. normal            | _____  |
| 3. interscholastic   | _____  |
| 4. mutual            | _____  |
| 5. amicable          | _____  |
| 6. conspicuous       | _____  |
| 7. economic          | _____  |
| 8. outspoken         | _____  |
| 9. graphic           | _____  |
| 10. incontrovertible | _____  |
| 11. punctual         | _____  |
| 12. exclusive        | _____  |
| 13. unwarv           | _____  |
| 14. chronic          | _____  |
| 15. synthetic        | _____  |
| 16. intermittent     | _____  |
| 17. manual           | _____  |
| 18. heavy            | _____  |
| 19. infallible       | _____  |
| 20. frantic          | _____  |

**【解答】**

1. overwhelmingly 2. normally 3. interscholastically  
 4. mutually 5. amicably 6. conspicuously  
 7. economically 8. outspokenly 9. graphically  
 10. incontrovertibly 11. punctually 12. exclusively  
 13. unwarily 14. chronically 15. synthetically  
 16. intermittently 17. manually 18. heavily 19. infallibly  
 20. frantically

**Exercise 8 :** 写出正确的加 *ic* 的形容词,及再加 *ally* 的副词,如以下两个例子:

| I. NOUN          | II. IC ADJECTIVE | III. ALLY ADVERB |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| democracy        | democratic       | democratically   |
| chronology       | chronologic      | chronologically  |
| 1. autocracy     | _____            | _____            |
| 2. stenography   | _____            | _____            |
| 3. antagonist    | _____            | _____            |
| 4. pedagogy      | _____            | _____            |
| 5. economics     | _____            | _____            |
| 6. astronomy     | _____            | _____            |
| 7. pediatrics    | _____            | _____            |
| 8. bureaucracy   | _____            | _____            |
| 9. autobiography | _____            | _____            |
| 10. symmetry     | _____            | _____            |

**【解答】**

1. autocratic autocratically 2. stenographic stenographically  
 3. antagonistic antagonistically 4. pedagogic pedagogically  
 5. economic economically 6. astronomic astronomically  
 7. pediatric pediatrically 8. bureaucratic bureaucratically  
 9. autobiographic autobiographically 10. symmetric  
 symmetrically

## 7. 要重复词尾的衍生词

**规则1:** 所加词尾的第一个字的母音, 而原词又是单音符时, 要重复最后子音。

| WORD |   | SUFFIXES |   | DERIVATIVES       |
|------|---|----------|---|-------------------|
| run  | + | ing, er  | = | running, runner   |
| stop | + | ed, age  | = | stopped, stoppage |
| wet  | + | er, est  | = | wetter, wettest   |

**例外1:** 如果最后的子音前面有两个母音, 则不必重复最后子音。

|       |   |         |   |                   |
|-------|---|---------|---|-------------------|
| sail  | + | ed, ing | = | sailed, sailing   |
| kneel | + | ed, ing | = | kneeled, kneeling |

**例外2:** 如果最后的子音前面是另一个子音时, 不必重复最后子音。

|      |   |         |   |                 |
|------|---|---------|---|-----------------|
| halt | + | ed, ing | = | halted, halting |
| ask  | + | ed, ing | = | asked, asking   |

**规则2:** 所加的词尾以母音开头, 而原词的重音节在最后时, 要重复最后子音。

|           |   |               |   |   |
|-----------|---|---------------|---|---|
| reFER'    | + | ed, ing, al   | = | referred, referring, referral             |
| transMIT' | + | ed, ing, er   | = | transmitted, transmitting,<br>transmitter |
| readMIT'  | + | ed, ing, ance | = | readmitted, readmitting,<br>readmittance  |

**注意:** 此规则不适用于当最后的子音不在重音节时。

|         |   |             |   |                               |
|---------|---|-------------|---|-------------------------------|
| CRED'it | + | ed, ing, or | = | credited, crediting, creditor |
| LIM'it  | + | ed, ing     | = | limited, limiting             |

OF<sup>f</sup>er + ed, ing, er = offered, offering, offerer

例外1:此规则不适用于最后的子音前有两个母音的情况。

contain + ed, ing, er = contained, containing,  
container

recoil + ed, ing = recoiled, recoiling

appeal + ed, ing = appealed, appealing

例外2:此规则不适用于最后的子音前有另一个子音时。

condemn + ed, ing, able = condemned, condemning,  
condemnable

conduct + ed, ing, or = conducted, conducting,  
conductor

例外3:此规则不适用于重音节回到第一音节时。

reFER<sup>1</sup> + ence = REF<sup>1</sup>erence

deFER<sup>1</sup> + ence = DEF<sup>1</sup>erence

inFER<sup>1</sup> + ence = IN<sup>1</sup>ference

但是:exCEL<sup>1</sup>-EX<sup>1</sup>cellent.

**Exercise 9:** 在第三栏中写出正确的衍生词,务必小心拼词:

| I.<br>WORD | II. SUFFIX | III. DERIVATIVE |
|------------|------------|-----------------|
| 1. concur  | + ing      | = _____         |
| 2. entail  | + ed       | = _____         |
| 3. abhor   | + ent      | = _____         |
| 4. flat    | + er       | = _____         |
| 5. retract | + able     | = _____         |
| 6. refer   | + al       | = _____         |
| 7. dispel  | + ed       | = _____         |

- |     |           |   |      |   |       |
|-----|-----------|---|------|---|-------|
| 8.  | deter     | + | ent  | = | _____ |
| 9.  | ungag     | + | ed   | = | _____ |
| 10. | drum      | + | er   | = | _____ |
| 11. | elicit    | + | ing  | = | _____ |
| 12. | imperial  | + | ed   | = | _____ |
| 13. | absorb    | + | ent  | = | _____ |
| 14. | defer     | + | ence | = | _____ |
| 15. | propel    | + | ant  | = | _____ |
| 16. | inter     | + | ing  | = | _____ |
| 17. | append    | + | age  | = | _____ |
| 18. | covet     | + | ous  | = | _____ |
| 19. | discredit | + | ed   | = | _____ |
| 20. | adapt     | + | able | = | _____ |
| 21. | cower     | + | ing  | = | _____ |
| 22. | disinter  | + | ed   | = | _____ |
| 23. | pilfer    | + | er   | = | _____ |
| 24. | slim      | + | est  | = | _____ |
| 25. | excel     | + | ent  | = | _____ |

**【解答】**

1. concurring 2. entailed 3. abhorrent 4. flatter  
 5. retractable 6. referral 7. dispelled 8. deterrent  
 9. ungagged 10. drummer 11. eliciting 12. imperiled  
 13. absorbent 14. deference 15. propellant 16. interring  
 17. appendage 18. covetous 19. discredited 20. adaptable  
 21. cowering 22. disinterred 23. pilferer 24. slimmest  
 25. excellent

**Exercise 10:** 依所给的词完成三个衍生词:

1. regret \_\_\_\_\_ing \_\_\_\_\_ed \_\_\_\_\_ful

|     |          |       |     |       |    |       |      |
|-----|----------|-------|-----|-------|----|-------|------|
| 2.  | sin      | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | er   |
| 3.  | patrol   | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | man  |
| 4.  | occur    | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | ence |
| 5.  | adjourn  | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | ment |
| 6.  | flip     | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | ant  |
| 7.  | transmit | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | er   |
| 8.  | profit   | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | able |
| 9.  | defer    | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | ment |
| 10. | dissent  | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | er   |
| 11. | protract | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | or   |
| 12. | spot     | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | er   |
| 13. | commit   | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | ment |
| 14. | excel    | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | ence |
| 15. | recur    | _____ | ing | _____ | ed | _____ | ent  |

**【解答】**

1. regretting, regretted, regretful 2. sinning, sinned, sinner  
 3. patrolling, patrolled, patrolman 4. occurring, occurred, occurrence  
 5. adjourning, adjourned, adjournment  
 6. flipping flipped, flippant 7. transmitting, transmitted, transmitter  
 8. profiting, profited, profitable 9. deferring, deferred, deferment  
 10. dissenting, dissented, dissenter  
 11. protracting, protracted, protractor 12. spotting, spotted, spotter  
 13. committing, committed, commitment  
 14. excelling, excelled, excellence  
 15. recurring, recurred, recurrent

## 8. 一些麻烦的衍生词

没有简单的规则能告诉你什么时候要使用 *able* 或 *ible*, *er* 或 *or*, *ant* 或 *ent* 等。因此以这些麻烦的词尾结尾的词必须个别去记。平时应养成习惯多利用词典。

1. 加 *able* 或 *ible*。熟记下列的形容词：

| ABLE           | IBLE               |
|----------------|--------------------|
| ① demonstrable | ① credible         |
| ② impregnable  | ② fallible         |
| ③ indisputable | ③ flexible         |
| ④ memorable    | ④ illegible        |
| ⑤ navigable    | ⑤ incontrovertible |
| ⑥ returnable   | ⑥ invincible       |
| ⑦ serviceable  | ⑦ plausible        |
| ⑧ tenable      | ⑧ reprehensible    |
| ⑨ unmanageable | ⑨ resistible       |

注意：以 *able* 结尾的形容词，名词词尾是 *ability*，以 *ible* 结尾的形容词，名词以 *ibility* 结尾。

| ADJECTIVE   | NOUN           | ADJECTIVE  | NOUN          |
|-------------|----------------|------------|---------------|
| impregnable | impregnability | flexible   | flexibility   |
| venerable   | venerability   | invincible | invincibility |

2. 加 *er* 或 *or*。熟记下列的名词：

| ER          | OR          |
|-------------|-------------|
| ① consumer  | ① aggressor |
| ② defender  | ② censor    |
| ③ foreigner | ③ creditor  |



|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| ④ mariner     | ④ debtor     |
| ⑤ observer    | ⑤ governor   |
| ⑥ philosopher | ⑥ originator |
| ⑦ reporter    | ⑦ possessor  |
| ⑧ sybscriber  | ⑧ progenitor |
| ⑨ sympathizer | ⑨ speculator |

注意: *ate* 结尾的动词变为名词时, 以 *or* 结尾, 而不是 *er*。

| VERB        | NOUN         |
|-------------|--------------|
| demonstrate | demonstrator |
| liberate    | liberator    |

3. 加 *ant* 或 *ent*。熟记下列的形容词:

| ANT          | ENT           |
|--------------|---------------|
| ① brilliant  | ① complacent  |
| ② buoyant    | ② decent      |
| ③ flamboyant | ③ eloquent    |
| ④ flippant   | ④ eminent     |
| ⑤ fragrant   | ⑤ iridescent  |
| ⑥ malignant  | ⑥ obsolescent |
| ⑦ nonchalant | ⑦ pertinent   |
| ⑧ poignant   | ⑧ potent      |
| ⑨ relevant   | ⑨ recurrent   |
| ⑩ vacant     | ⑩ repellent   |

注意: 以 *ant* 结尾的形容词变成名词时, 以 *ance* 或 *ancy* 结尾。以 *ent* 结尾的形容词变成名词时, 以 *ence* 或 *ency* 结尾。

| ADJECTIVE  | NOUN        | ADJECTIVE | NOUN      |
|------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| nonchalant | nonchalance | eloquent  | eloquence |
| vacant     | vacancy     | decent    | decency   |

brilliant

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| { | brilliance |
|   | brilliancy |

complacent

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| { | complacence |
|   | complacency |

**Exercise 11: 填空:**

- |                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. inflex _____ ble    | 11. collaborat _____ r    |
| 2. ten _____ ncy       | 12. impregn _____ bility  |
| 3. vehem _____ nce     | 13. reflect _____ r       |
| 4. benefact _____ r    | 14. curr _____ ncy        |
| 5. self-reli _____ nce | 15. correspond _____ nce  |
| 6. vis _____ bility    | 16. contend _____ r       |
| 7. dispens _____ r     | 17. imperman _____ nt     |
| 8. relev _____ nce     | 18. irrevers _____ ble    |
| 9. infall _____ bility | 19. inaccess _____ bility |
| 10. unchange _____ ble | 20. semidepend _____ nt   |

**【解答】**

1. i 2. a 3. e 4. o 5. a 6. i 7. e 8. e  
 9. i 10. a 11. o 12. a 13. o 14. e 15. e 16. e  
 17. e 18. i 19. i 20. e

**Exercise 12: 写出下列各名词的形容词:**

| NOUN             | ADJECTIVE      |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. capability    | <u>capable</u> |
| 2. urgency       | _____          |
| 3. resistance    | _____          |
| 4. infallibility | _____          |
| 5. subservience  | _____          |
| 6. compatibility | _____          |
| 7. eminence      | _____          |
| 8. truancy       | _____          |
| 9. audibility    | _____          |
| 10. opulence     | _____          |

- |                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| 11. inconstancy      | _____ |
| 12. malevolence      | _____ |
| 13. indefatigability | _____ |
| 14. observance       | _____ |
| 15. cogency          | _____ |
| 16. adaptability     | _____ |
| 17. incandescence    | _____ |
| 18. unavailability   | _____ |
| 19. compliance       | _____ |
| 20. transiency       | _____ |

**【解答】**

1. capable 2. urgent 3. resistant 4. infallible 5. subservient  
 6. compatible 7. eminent 8. truant 9. audible  
 10. opulent 11. inconsistent 12. malevolent 13. indefatigable  
 14. observant 15. cogent 16. adaptable 17. incandescent  
 18. unavailable 19. compliant 20. transient

**Exercise 13 : 写出正确的衍生词:**

| I. VERB         | II. NOUN(-ER,<br>-OR,-ENT,-ANT) | III. NOUN(-ION,<br>-ENCE) |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. transgress   | <u>transgressor</u>             | <u>transgression</u>      |
| 2. _____        | _____                           | dependence                |
| 3. _____        | correspondent                   | _____                     |
| 4. consult      | _____                           | _____                     |
| 5. _____        | _____                           | exhibition                |
| 6. _____        | observer                        | _____                     |
| 7. intercept    | _____                           | _____                     |
| 8. _____        | _____                           | opposition                |
| 9. _____        | immigrant                       | _____                     |
| 10. collaborate | _____                           | _____                     |

## 【解答】

1. — 2. depend, dependant (dependent) 3. correspond, correspondence 4. consultant, consultation 5. exhibit, exhibitor 6. observe, observation 7. interceptor, interception 8. oppose, opponent 9. immigrate, immigration 10. collaborator, collaboration

Exercise 14: 写出正确的衍生词:

|     | I. NOUN     | II. ADJECTIVE | III. ADVERB  |
|-----|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1.  | happiness   | happy         | happily      |
| 2.  | _____       | courageous    | _____        |
| 3.  | _____       | _____         | amicably     |
| 4.  | immaturity  | _____         | _____        |
| 5.  | _____       | original      | _____        |
| 6.  | _____       | _____         | coherently   |
| 7.  | benevolence | _____         | _____        |
| 8.  | _____       | harmonious    | _____        |
| 9.  | _____       | _____         | stubbornly   |
| 10. | proficiency | _____         | _____        |
| 11. | _____       | legible       | _____        |
| 12. | _____       | _____         | unanimously  |
| 13. | shyness     | _____         | _____        |
| 14. | _____       | weary         | _____        |
| 15. | _____       | _____         | insecurely   |
| 16. | autonomy    | _____         | _____        |
| 17. | _____       | logical       | _____        |
| 18. | _____       | _____         | outrageously |
| 19. | consistency | _____         | _____        |
| 20. | _____       | hostile       | _____        |

## 【解答】

1. — 2. courage, courageously 3. amicability, amicable  
 4. immature, immaturity 5. origin, originally 6. coherence, coherent  
 7. benevolent, benevolently 8. harmony, harmoniously  
 9. stubbornness, 10. proficient, proficiently  
 11. legibility, legibly 12. unanimity, unanimous  
 13. shy, shyly 14. weariness, wearily 15. insecurity, insecure  
 16. autonomous, autonomously 17. logic, logically  
 18. outrage, outrageous 19. consistent, consistently  
 20. hostility, hostilely

## Exercise 15 : 写出正确的衍生词:

| ADJECTIVE &<br>OPPOSITE       | ADVERB &<br>OPPOSITE                 | NOUN &<br>OPPOSITE                   |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. mature<br><u>immature</u>  | <u>maturely</u><br><u>immaturely</u> | <u>maturity</u><br><u>immaturity</u> |
| 2. _____<br><u>impatient</u>  | _____<br>_____                       | _____<br>_____                       |
| 3. _____<br>_____             | <u>dependently</u><br>_____          | _____<br>_____                       |
| 4. _____<br>_____             | _____<br><u>incompetently</u>        | _____<br>_____                       |
| 5. _____<br>_____             | _____<br>_____                       | <u>plausibility</u><br>_____         |
| 6. _____<br>_____             | _____<br>_____                       | _____<br><u>irresponsibility</u>     |
| 7. legible<br>_____           | _____<br>_____                       | _____<br>_____                       |
| 8. _____<br><u>inflexible</u> | _____<br>_____                       | _____<br>_____                       |

9. \_\_\_\_\_ formally \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 10. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ unimportantly \_\_\_\_\_

**【解答】**

1. — 2. patient, patiently, patience, impatiently, impatience
3. dependent, dependence, independent, independently, independence
4. competitor, competently, competence, incompetent, incompetence
5. plausible, plausibly, implausible, implausibly, implausibility
6. responsible, responsibly, responsibility, irresponsible, irresponsibly
7. legibly, legibility, illegible, illegibly, illegibility
8. flexible, flexibly, flexibility, inflexibly, inflexibility
9. formal, formality, informal, informally, informality
10. important, importantly, importance, unimportant, unimportance

本书为海南(三环)出版社  
 受台湾学习出版公司委托  
 出版的大陆版本,翻印必  
 究。

## 第十章

### 关系词及类比词

#### 词的关系

词义类比是 GRE 语文能力单元的第二部份,通常有10~15道题左右。此类型问题主要在考你对词义的了解程度,因此你很可能会看到一些不常见或较难的单词。不过由于词与词之间都有关系可循,所以只要小心找出其中关系,还是可以做出有根据的猜测。现在就让我们来讨论词和词之间的关连性。

#### ROBIN: BIRD (知更鸟: 鸟)

ROBIN 和 BIRD 的关系是什么? ROBIN (知更鸟) 是鸟的一种, BIRD 是鸟的总称。设前者为 A, 后者为 B, 则 A 属于 B。下面我们来探讨几组词的关系。

#### MINE: COAL (矿场: 煤)

MINE (矿场) 是 COAL (煤) 的出处 (source), 设前者为 A, 后者为 B, 则 A 是生产 B 的地方。

#### SPADE: DIGGING (铲子: 挖掘)

SPADE (铲子) 是 DIGGING (挖掘) 的工具, 设前者为 A, 后者为 B, 则 A 是做 B 的工具。

#### TEMPERATURE: THERMOMETER (气温: 温度计)

TEMPERATURE (气温) 要用 THERMOMETER (温度计) 来度量, 设前者为 A, 后者为 B, 则 B 为测量 A 的工具。

#### MEEK: SUBMIT (温顺的: 顺从)

MEEK (温顺的) 就会 SUBMIT (顺从), 设前者为 A, 后者为 B, 则 AB 为同义词关系, 要注意 A 是形容词, B 是动词。

| WORD PAIR                    | RELATIONSHIP   |
|------------------------------|--|
| PAUPER:MEANS<br>贫民:财富        | A lacks B. (A缺少B)                                      |
| FOUNDATION:EDIFICE<br>基础:建筑物 | A supports B. (A支持B)                                   |
| WATCHMAN:THEFT<br>看门人:窃盗     | A guards against B. (A防守B)                             |
| BLINDFOLD:VISION<br>蒙住眼睛:视力  | A interferes with B. (A干扰B)                            |
| LITERATE:READ<br>识字者:阅读      | One who is A can B. (A的人能B)                            |
| ILLNESS:ABSENCE<br>疾病:缺席     | A may cause B. (A可能造成B)                                |
| SEIZING:TAKING<br>抓:拿        | A is a sudden, forcible form of B.<br>(A是B中一种猛然有力的型式句) |
| GREGARIOUS:COMPANY<br>群居的:同伴 | One who is A likes B.<br>(A的人喜欢B)                      |
| PEBBLE:STONE<br>小石:石头        | A is a small B. (A是小B)                                 |
| PAINTER:EASEL<br>画家:画架       | A uses B in his work<br>(A工作时使用B)                      |

## 词义类比问题

词义类比粗略可分大—小,部分—整体,原因—结果,普通—特殊,工具—作用方式/使用者等关系,本章将讨论更密切的关系。请看下例:



## PREFACE:INDEX

- (A) tool : drill                      (B) departure : trip  
 (C) famine : drought                (D) appetizer : dessert  
 (E) water : well

〔详解〕 PREFACE(序言)和 INDEX(索引)的关系,前者位于书前,后者位于书后,(D)的 appetizer 是正菜前所上的开胃食物,dessert 是饭后甜点,所以这题应该选(D)。

**EXERCISE 1:** 在下列各词组中,选出和题目大写词组有类比关系的一组。

## 1. NEEDLE: STITCH

- (A) shears : prune                      (B) rake : mow  
 (C) spade : level                        (D) stake : bush  
 (E) wrench : soak

## 2. FATHOM:DEPTH

- (A) calorie : temperature              (B) search : treasure  
 (C) minute : time                        (D) dive : surface  
 (E) base : height

## 3. DAM:FLOW

- (A) research : information              (B) laws : justice  
 (C) reporters : news                      (D) autocracy : liberty  
 (E) education : opportunity

## 4. FOREST:TIMBER

- (A) magnet : filings                      (B) art : museum  
 (C) quarry : stone                        (D) clay : earth  
 (E) zoo : spectators

## 5. NECK:BOTTLE

- (A) bonnet : head  
 (C) roof : cellar  
 (E) chain : link

- (B) rim : wheel  
 (D) metal : leather

## 6. TYRO : EXPERIENCE

- (A) despot : power  
 (C) craftsman : skill  
 (E) farewell : welcome

- (B) razor : sharpness  
 (D) coward : courage

## 7. GRAVEL : PIT

- (A) oil : well  
 (C) tunnel : cave  
 (E) crest : mountain

- (B) cement : sand  
 (D) asphalt : road

## 8. FACULTY : TEACHER

- (A) congregation : clergy  
 (C) act : play  
 (E) election : candidate

- (B) crew : foreman  
 (D) choir : singer

## 9. KITTEN : CAT

- (A) ewe : lamb  
 (C) seedling : flower  
 (E) napkin : towel

- (B) tiger : cub  
 (D) fawn : deer

## 10. MICROSCOPE : BIOLOGIST

- (A) horoscope : scientist  
 (C) lens : photography  
 (E) spectacles : optometry

- (B) medicine : druggist  
 (D) telescope : astronomer

## 11. LIEUTENANT : OFFICER

- (A) actor : understudy

- (B) moon : planet

- (C) veteran : newcomer  
(E) passenger : conductor

(D) sophomore : undergraduate

12. BIRTH : DECEASE

- (A) takeoff : flight  
(C) opera : finale  
(E) competition : defeat

(B) negligence : dismissal  
(D) dawn : sunset

13. FOG : VISION

- (A) superstition : ignorance  
(C) malnutrition : growth  
(E) vigilance : safety

(B) evidence : testimony  
(D) rain : overflow

14. PLANT : HARVEST

- (A) factory : equipment  
(C) sow : irrigate  
(E) mishap : carelessness

(B) launch : decommission  
(D) clump : shrub

15. COD : FISH

- (A) immunity : disease  
(C) mutiny : authority  
(E) pneumonia : illness

(B) band : trumpet  
(D) penalty : offense

**【解答】** 1. (C) 2. (C) 3. (D) 4. (C) 5. (B) 6. (D) 7. (A)  
8. (D) 9. (D) 10. (D) 11. (D) 12. (D) 13. (C) 14. (B) 15. (E)

在 EXERCISE 1 中我们讨论了有类似关系的词组, 请再看下列的例子:

**BANKRUPTCY : PROFIT**

- (A) population : housing  
(C) congestion : space

(B) fatigue : effort  
(D) memory : knowledge

(E) flood : thaw

BANKRUPTCY(破产、倒闭), PROFIT(利润), 倒闭是利润亏损的结果。我们来看五组词组:

(A) population(人口), housing(住宅), 两者是人和住所的关系。

(B) fatigue(疲乏), effort(努力), 前者是果, 后者是因, 两者是因果关系。

(C) congestion(拥挤), space(空间), 拥挤是因为空间不足的结果。

(D) memory(记忆力), knowledge(知识; 理解), 两者为同义词关系。

(E) flood(洪水), thaw(冰、雪的溶解), 冰、雪溶解会造成洪水, 两者是因果关系。

由此可知答案应选(C)。

**EXERCISE 2:** 以下的练习较之练习1来得困难。如果你在所给的词组中不能马上找出适当的答案, 试着照上面的方法, 分析彼此间的关系, 必能找到相关的词组。

1. SOLVENT : PAY

(A) indigent : thrive

(B) innocent : acquit

(C) loyal : adhere

(D) punctual : tardy

(E) lavish : economize

2. ANTISEPTIC : BACTERIA

(A) soldier : nation

(B) hair : scalp

(C) pseudonym : author

(D) prescription : cure

(E) education : ignorance

3. INTERMEDIARY : SETTLEMENT

(A) belligerent : peace

(B) prosecutor : conviction

(C) adherent : pact

(D) strife : recess

(E) rumor : discovery

4. GENEROUS : FORGIVE

(A) pliable : yield

(B) spineless : resist

- (C) opinionated : change
- (E) impatient : delay

(D) conspicuous : hide

5. DISTANCE : ODOMETER

- (A) weight : scale
- (C) quiz : knowledge
- (E) clock : time

(B) heat : barometer  
(D) map : compass

6. GUILTLESS : BLAME

- (A) unbiased : prejudice
- (C) sincere : honesty
- (E) verdict : acquittal

(B) bankrupt : debt  
(D) apprehensive : worry

7. AUTOMATON : ORIGINALITY

- (A) ambassador : good will
- (C) hothead : equanimity
- (E) benefactor : generosity

(B) pioneer : foresight  
(D) guest : hospitality

8. CONJUNCTION : CLAUSES

- (A) barrier : neighbors
- (C) door : hinges
- (E) preposition : nouns

(B) paragraph : phrases  
(D) bridge : shores

9. IRREVOCABLE : ALTER

- (A) irreproachable : trust
- (C) audible : hear
- (E) pressing : defer

(B) available : obtain  
(D) intelligible : comprehend

10. SMOG : POLLUTANTS

- (A) fog : travel
- (C) ambition : diligence

(B) wars : destruction  
(D) contagion : disinfectants

(E) exhaustion : overwork

11. MANACLE : MOVEMENT

(A) sailor : crew

(B) pendant : chain

(C) gag : speech

(D) manual : information

(E) invalid : vigor

12. EROSION : WATER

(A) earthquake : destruction

(B) ocean : wine

(C) inauguration : presidency

(D) aging : time

(E) solid : liquid

13. ARISTOCRAT : COUNT

(A) flower : leaf

(B) senator : voter

(C) professional : amateur

(D) civilian : soldier

(E) insect : ant

14. DESPOTIC : DOMINEER

(A) disgruntled : rejoice

(B) cordial : rebuff

(C) timorous : withdraw

(D) aggressive : tremble

(E) malcontent : cooperate

15. HOLD : VESSEL

(A) tail : airplane

(B) vault : security

(C) site : edifice

(D) garage : vehicle

(E) basement : house

**【解答】** 1. (C) 2. (E) 3. (C) 4. (A) 5. (A) 6. (A) 7. (C)

8. (E) 9. (E) 10. (B) 11. (C) 12. (D) 13. (E) 14. (C) 15. (E)

## 交替型式的类比问题

有一种交替型式的类比问题,题目给的是第一组词组和第二组词组的第一个词,你必须在所给的词当中选出一个最恰当的词。下列的练习就要介绍你这种型式的类比问题。

**EXERCISE 3** : 选出最恰当的词,把 A,B,C,D 或 E 填入空格表。

- justice* is to *judge* as *health* is to \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) lawyer            (B) nutrition            (C) physician  
(D) disease            (E) jury
- Dentist* is to *teeth* as *dermatologist* is to \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) heart            (B) feet            (C) eyes  
(D) skin            (E) lungs
- Quart* is to *gallon* as *week* is to \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) pint            (B) year            (C) liquid  
(D) month            (E) measure
- Horse* is to *stable* as *dog* is to \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) leash            (B) curb            (C) bone  
(D) muzzle            (E) kennel
- Pear* is to *potato* as *peach* is to \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) carrot            (B) cucumber            (C) nectarine  
(D) melon            (E) tomato
- Composer* is to *symphony* as *playwright* is to \_\_\_\_\_.

(A) essay            (B) cast            (C) novel  
(D) drama            (E) copyright
- Friction* is to *rubber* as *repetition* is to \_\_\_\_\_.

- (A) skill            (B) novelty            (C) literacy  
(D) memory        (E) knowledge
8. *Pond* is to *lake* as *asteroid* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) moon            (B) comet            (C) planet  
(D) orbit            (E) meteor
9. *Bear* is to *fur* as *fish* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) seaweed        (B) fins            (C) scales  
(D) water            (E) gills
10. *Condemn* is to *criticize* as *scalding* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) boiling        (B) warm            (C) freezing  
(D) combustible    (E) burning
11. *Pearl* is to *oyster* as *ivory* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) piano            (B) crocodile        (C) tusks  
(D) elephant        (E) tortoise
12. *Sheep* is to *fold* as *bluefish* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) boat            (B) line            (C) bait  
(D) school            (E) shoal
13. *Drama* is to *intermission* as *conflict* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) feud            (B) truce            (C) reconciliation  
(D) intervention    (E) stage
14. *War* is to *hawk* as *peace* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(A) eagle            (B) gull            (C) dove  
(D) falcon            (E) owl



15. *Ballistics* is to *projectiles* as *genealogy* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) exploration (B) lineage (C) minerals  
 (D) causes (E) missiles
16. *Pistol* is to *holster* as *airliner* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) fuselage (B) hangar (C) runway  
 (D) fuel (E) landing
17. *Frugal* is to *waste* as *infallible* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) dread (B) save (C) criticize  
 (D) prosper (E) err
18. *Toothpaste* is to *tube* as *graphite* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) pencil (B) lead (C) coal  
 (D) cable (E) tar
19. *State* is to *traitor* as *plant* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) soil (B) absorption (C) leaf  
 (D) pest (E) moisture
20. *Spot* is to *immaculate* as *name* is to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 (A) autonomous (B) illiterate (C) anonymous  
 (D) dependent (E) illegible

**【解答】** 1. (C) 2. (D) 3. (D) 4. (E) 5. (A) 6. (D) 7. (A)  
 8. (C) 9. (C) 10. (A) 11. (D) 12. (D) 13. (B) 14. (C)  
 15. (B) 16. (B) 17. (E) 18. (A) 19. (D) 20. (C)